

# 1-- CODED INFORMATION BLOCK

## Definition and Scope of Fields

This block contains coded fixed-length data elements.

## Notes on Field Contents

Data in these fields is defined in terms of the position of the character, counting the first character following the subfield identifier as zero. If a bibliographic agency does not supply any coded information in a given field, the field will be omitted unless mandatory. If some data in a field is supplied but not all, the omitted data element positions will contain fill characters.

The following fields are defined:

100	GENERAL PROCESSING DATA
101	LANGUAGE OF THE RESOURCE
102	COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION OR PRODUCTION
105	CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL LANGUAGE MATERIAL, MONOGRAPHIC
106	CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL RESOURCE – FORM
110	CODED DATA FIELD: CONTINUING RESOURCES
111	CODED DATA FIELD: SERIALS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES [OBSOLETE]
115	CODED DATA FIELDS: VISUAL PROJECTIONS, VIDEO RECORDINGS AND MOTION PICTURES
116	CODED DATA FIELD: GRAPHICS
117	CODED DATA FIELD: THREE-DIMENSIONAL ARTEFACTS AND REALIA
120	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL
121	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES
122	CODED DATA FIELD: TIME PERIOD OF RESOURCE CONTENT
123	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SCALE AND CO-ORDINATES
124	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION ANALYSIS
125	CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS AND MUSIC
126	CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES
127	CODED DATA FIELD: DURATION OF SOUND RECORDINGS AND NOTATED MUSIC
128	CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE
130	CODED DATA FIELD: MICROFORMS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES
131	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL MEASUREMENT
135	CODED DATA FIELD: ELECTRONIC RESOURCES
140	CODED DATA FIELD: ANTIQUARIAN – GENERAL
141	CODED DATA FIELD: ITEM SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES
145	CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE [OBSOLETE]
146	CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE
181	CODED DATA FIELD: CONTENT FORM
182	CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIA TYPE
183	CODED DATA FIELD: TYPE OF CARRIER

## History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Corrections and additions.

# 100 GENERAL PROCESSING DATA

## Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length coded data applicable to records of materials in any media.

## Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
100	GENERAL PROCESSING DATA	NR	M
a	General Processing Data	NR	M

## Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## Subfields Description

### \$a General Processing Data

Codes indicate the aspects of general processing.

The subfield is 36-characters in length. Mandatory. Not repeatable.

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Date Entered on File (Mandatory)	8	0-7
Type of Date	1	8
Date 1	4	9-12
Date 2	4	13-16
Target Audience Code	3	17-19
Government Publication Code	1	20
Modified Record Code	1	21
Language of Cataloguing (Mandatory)	3	22-24
Transliteration Code	1	25
Character Set (Mandatory)	4	26-29
Additional Character Set	4	30-33
Script of Title	2	34-35

## Notes on Field Contents

### \$a/0-7 Date entered on File

8-numeric characters in ISO standard form (ISO 8601-1) for dates: YYYY MMDD where YYYY represents the year, MM the month with leading 0 if necessary and DD the day of the month with leading 0 if necessary.

The date will usually be the date when the record was originally created and entered into machine-readable form, to give some idea of the age of the record. A record corrected because of errors in keying or editing will not have a change of date. On exchange, the record should also retain its original date.

EX 1
Character positions 0-7: 19671005
The record was originally entered into a machine readable data file on 5th October 1967.

### \$a/8-16 Type of Date; Dates 1 and 2

1-character code indicates the type of date according to 13 categories which take into account the issuing or creation status of the resource being recorded. This code defines the types of dates which appear in

Date 1 (character positions 9-12) and Date 2 (character position 13-16). These dates are always entered as a four character representation of the year.

Note: It may not be possible always to provide blanks as required for dates from source formats where any digit has been supplied as an approximation in a corresponding field.

Related field: A date is also entered in field 210 or 214. The date of coverage if different from the date of publication may be entered in field 122 (see [EX 4](#))

a	currently published continuing resource	Date 1 contains the beginning year of publication or coverage if coverage differs from publication ( <a href="#">EX 1</a> ). If the beginning date is uncertain, any unknown digit may contain a blank ( <a href="#">EX 2</a> ). Date 2 contains 9999.
b	continuing resource no longer being published	Date 1 contains the beginning year of publication or coverage if coverage differs from publication. If the beginning date is uncertain, any unknown digit may contain a blank. Date 2 contains the year publication ceased ( <a href="#">EX 3</a> ). For resource known to have ceased but whose final date is uncertain, any unknown digit may contain a blank. ( <a href="#">EX 4</a> )
c	continuing resource of unknown status	A continuing resource about which it is not known whether publication is continuing or whether publication has ceased ( <a href="#">EX 5</a> ). Date 1 contains the beginning year of publication or coverage if coverage differs from publication. If the beginning date is uncertain, any unknown digit may contain a blank. Date 2 contains four blanks.
d	monograph complete when issued, or issued within one calendar year	A monograph published in one volume/part or in a number of volumes/parts all published at one time or with the same date of publication, i.e. published within the same calendar year ( <a href="#">EX 6-9</a> ). If the date is uncertain use code "P". If the monograph was published over a span use code "g". Date 1 contains the date of publication. Date 2 contains blanks.
e	reproduction of a document	The resource being catalogued is a reproduction, i.e. a reprint, facsimile, reissue, etc. but not a new edition ( <a href="#">EX 10</a> ). If the reproduction is of a continuing resource, or if either the original or the reproduction was published over a span of years, the beginning year of reproduction and publication are used ( <a href="#">EX 11</a> ). Date 1 contains the date of publication of the reproduction. Date 2 contains the date of publication of the original. If either date is uncertain and cannot be expressed as a single year, any digit may be replaced by a blank ( <a href="#">EX 12</a> ).
f	monograph, date of publication uncertain	Date 1 contains the earliest possible date of publication. Date 2 contains the latest possible date of publication ( <a href="#">EX 13-16</a> ).
g	monograph whose publication continues for more than a year	Date 1 contains the beginning year of publication ( <a href="#">EX 17-19</a> ). If the beginning year of publication is uncertain, any unknown digit may be replaced by a blank. Date 2 contains the date of final publication ( <a href="#">EX 17</a> ) or 9999 if publication is still in progress ( <a href="#">EX 18</a> ). If the final date of publication is uncertain, the unknown digits contain blanks ( <a href="#">EX 19</a> ).
h	monograph with both actual and copyright/privilege date	The resource's date of publication differs from the copyright/privilege date quoted in the resource ( <a href="#">EX 20</a> ). If the date of publication is unknown, use "d" ( <a href="#">EX 8</a> ). Privilege is defined as a monopoly granted by a government body to an author or a bookseller for an edition over a fixed period of time. Date 1 contains the date of publication. Date 2 contains the copyright/privilege date.

i	monograph with both release/issue date and production date	Used for films, music, etc. when there is a gap between the production/recording of the resource and its distribution/release ( <a href="#">EX 21</a> ). Date 1 contains the release/issue date. Date 2 contains the production date.
j	document with detailed date of publication	Use when it is considered important to record the month (and possibly day) of publication ( <a href="#">EX 22</a> ). Date 1 contains the year of publication. Date 2 contains the detailed date in the form “MMDD”, with month and day right-justified with zero fill. If the day positions are not used, they hold blanks ( <a href="#">EX 23</a> ).
k	monograph published in a certain year and printed in a different year	Most commonly found in antiquarian materials ( <a href="#">EX 24</a> , <a href="#">25</a> ). Date 1 contains the year of publication. Date 2 contains the year of printing.
l	inclusive dates of collection	Date 1 contains the earliest year of material in collection. If the earliest year of material is uncertain, any unknown digit may be replaced by a blank. Date 2 contains the latest year of material in collection ( <a href="#">EX 28-29</a> ). If all resources in the collection were created within one calendar year that date is given in both places. If the latest date of material in the collection is uncertain, any unknown digit may be replaced by a blank.
u	date(s) of publication unknown	Date 2 contains blanks.

## EX 1

a19599999

A continuing resource was first published in 1959 and is still being published.

## EX 2

a192#9999

A continuing resource was first published at a date somewhere between 1922 and 1925 and is still being published.

## EX 3

b18101860

A continuing resource began in 1810 and finished in 1860.

## EX 4

b1890191#

A continuing resource began in 1890 and finished somewhere between 1910 and 1915.

## EX 5

c1980####

A continuing resource began in 1980; but issues are no longer arriving and the publisher cannot be traced.

## EX 6

d1750####

The resource actually or probably published in 1750. The date may be recorded in subfield 210\$d variously as 1750, [1750] or [1750?].

## EX 7

d1972####



A monograph was published in three volumes in 1972.
EX 8
d1972####
A resource where only the copyright date is known. Code “h” is therefore not used.
EX 9
d1995####
A resource with a publication date of 1416 according to the Muslim calendar, known to have been published in 1995 C.E.
EX 10
e19681952
A document originally published in 1952 was reprinted in 1968.
EX 11
e19561835
A continuing resource published from 1835 to 1914 was reprinted in 1956.
EX 12
e1983183#
A book originally published in the 1830s (date uncertain) was reprinted in 1983.
EX 13
f19621966
A monograph has no date of publication but its contents reveal it was published no earlier than 1962 and it was acquired in 1966. It is assumed it was published between 1962 and 1966.
EX 14
f17801789
A monograph believed to have been published in the 1780s; the date is given in subfield 210\$d as [178-?].
EX 15
f19941995
The resource with an imprint date of 5755 according to the Jewish calendar; the precise year C.E. has not been determined; but it must be either 1994 or 1995.
EX 16
f####1510
The resource was published in or before 1510.
EX 17
g19751976
A monograph was published in 3 volumes in 1975 and 1976.
EX 18
g19839999
A monograph is to be published in 5 volumes, the first in 1983 and the rest at future dates. The record is an open-ended record since the bibliographic details of the as yet unpublished volumes are not known.
EX 19
g1962196#

A monograph began publication in 1962. The date of the final volume is uncertain, but is believed to be 1968 or 1969.
EX 20
h19851983
A document published in 1985 has 1983 as copyright date.
EX 21
i19501943
A film made in 1943 but not released until 1950.
EX 22
j19850412
A technical report published 12 April 1985.
EX 23
j198511##
A report published in November 1985. The day of publication is not known or is considered unimportant.
EX 24
k15861587
210 ##\$aRomae\$cex officina Bartholomaei Grassi\$d1586\$eRomae\$gapud Iacobum Ruffinellum\$h1587 A document published in 1586 and printed in 1587.
EX 25
k15221521
210 ##\$a[Milano]\$capud fratres de Lignano ad signum Angeli\$d1522 \$eMediolani\$gapud Iohannem Angelum Scinzenzeler\$h1521 die XXX mensis Iulii.
A document published in 1522 and printed in 1521.
EX 26
u#####
200 1#\$aViola Springs Limestone\$bObject
300 ##\$aMid-Ordovician
The resource is a rock. Character positions 9-16 cannot be coded for a date range of 478 to 458 million years; so code “u” is assigned.
EX 27
u#####
210 ##\$aParisi\$cGourm\$d[s.d.]
The record is the result of unedited retrospective conversion; it is not possible to derive even approximate dates from the data in the source file.
EX 28
l18601991
200 1#\$aНиколай II, император. 1868-1918\$j1860-1991
Archive of records of Nikolay II, Emperor of Russia. Includes documents of political activities of Nikolay II: rescripts, decrees, manifests, photos, letters, etc. The earliest resource in the collection is dated 1860, the latest one - 1991. Label, pos. 7 (bibliographic level) contains code “c” = collection.
EX 29
l19171917
200 1#\$aАкты отречения от престола Николая II и великого князя Михаила

Александровича\$2-3 марта 1917

One of files in the collection in [EX 28](#) – Акты отречения от престола Николая II и великого князя Михаила Александровича (Acts of abdication of Nikolay II and Grand Duke Michael Alexandrovich); includes two documents, both dated 1917. Label, pos. 7 (bibliographic level) contains code “c” = collection.

### \$a/17-19 Target Audience Code

There are three positions for target audience codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks.

a	juvenile, general	Use when b, c, d or e have not been used or cannot be used.
b	pre-primary, ages 0-5	
c	primary, ages 5-10	
d	children, ages 9-14	
e	young adult, ages 14-20	
k	adult, serious	
m	adult, general	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	To be used only once, i.e. x##.

Related field: For coded information indicating the intended audience of work or an expression of a work see UNIMARC Authorities Format Manual, field 125.

### \$a/20 Government Publication

1-character code indicates whether the record is for a government publication or not and the level of government issuing the publication. A government publication is defined as one issued or financed by a government agency. Academic institutions are not to be regarded as government agencies.

a	federal/national	Sovereign states and territories with some measure of self-government, for example having their own legislature.
b	state/province	An administrative subdivision at one level below the federal or national level, having some measure of internal self-government and legislative control, though with no responsibility for external affairs, e.g. provinces of Canada, Länder in the Federal Republic of Germany.
c	county/departmen t	A middle-level administrative subdivision, generally without any legislature, e.g. départements in France, counties in the United Kingdom.
d	local (municipal, etc.)	An administrative unit at the lowest level of jurisdiction, e.g. a city, town, or village.
e	multi-local (interstate departments, etc. below the national level)	Any administrative unit below the national level combining or crossing more than one jurisdiction, e.g. a joint computer unit which is shared by a number of municipal authorities or a transport authority that crosses several municipalities.
f	intergovernmental	International organisations and their agencies, e.g. those entities which are capable of making treaties with sovereign states such as the International Monetary Fund or the United Nations.
g	government in exile or clandestine	A non-official government such as the government of France in exile from 1941-1944.
h	level not determined	Used when the record is for a government publication but the level of government cannot be determined from the information at hand.
u	unknown	Used when it is impossible to determine whether the work is a government publication.
y	not a government publication	This code is entered in all cases when the document is not a government publication.

z	other government level	Used when the record is for a government publication at a particular level of government but this level does not fit into any of categories a-g.
---	------------------------	--

### **\$a/21 Modified Record Code**

1-character code indicates whether the character set available is sufficient to transcribe the data as found on the resource. Due to limitations of the machine character set, the transcription may have to be modified to accommodate, for example, special scripts (i.e. by transliteration) or special mathematical formulae, e.g. a Greek letter or other notation written out in full. A record would not be considered modified, however, if the title page cannot be transcribed because it contains symbols or pictures which obviously would be found in no other character set.

0	unmodified record
1	modified record

### **\$a/22-24 Language of Cataloguing (Mandatory)**

3-character code indicating the language used in cataloguing. For codes use ISO 639-2

(<https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/>).

If a source record is completely multi-lingual, i.e. all information not from the title page is repeated in more than one language, it is recommended that a separate UNIMARC record should be produced, as required, for each language. See also Format structure 3.9.

UNIMARC has no mechanism to denote the language of individual fields throughout the format.

### **\$a/25 Transliteration Code**

UNIMARC assumes the utilisation of international standards. However, in the area of conversion of scripts, international standards are not yet completely adequate, and other schemes may be used. This code indicates whether or not an ISO transliteration scheme is used in the record.

a	ISO transliteration scheme	
b	other	Used for identified transliteration schemes for which no specific code has been defined.
c	multiple transliterations	ISO or other schemes.
d	transliteration table established by the national bibliographic agency	
e	transliteration without any identified transliteration scheme	
f	other identified transliteration scheme	
g	ALA-LC romanization table	
h	DIN transliteration scheme	
y	not applicable	No transliteration scheme used.

### **\$a/26-29 Character Sets (Mandatory)**

Two 2-character codes designating the principal graphic character sets used in communication of the record. Positions 26-27 designate the G0 set and positions 28-29 designate the G1 set. If a G1 set is not needed, positions 28-29 contain blanks. For further explanation of character coding see [Appendix D](#). The following two-character codes are to be used. They will be augmented as required.

01	ISO 646, IRV version (basic Latin set)
02	ISO Registration # 37 (basic Cyrillic set)
03	ISO 5426 (extended Latin set)
04	ISO 5427 (extended Cyrillic set)
05	ISO 5428 (Greek set)
06	ISO 6438 (African coded character set)
07	ISO 10586 (Georgian set)
08	ISO 8957 (Hebrew set) Table 1

09	ISO 8957 (Hebrew set) Table 2
10	[Reserved]
11	ISO 5426-2 (Latin characters used in minor European languages and obsolete typography)
50	ISO 10646 Level 3 (Unicode, UTF-8)

### \$a/30-33 Additional Character Sets

Two 2-character codes indicate up to two additional graphic character sets used in communication of the record. The two-character codes specified for character positions 26-29 are used. Positions 30-31 designate the G2 set and positions 32-33 designate the G3 set. If no additional character sets are needed the bytes contain blanks.

### \$a/34-35 Script of Title

2-character code indicating the script of the title used as the title proper. This refers to the script in the resource, not the character set of the record.

The following codes are recommended for use in UNIMARC. ISO codes have been developed in ISO 15924, but are not yet implemented in UNIMARC.

ba	Latin
ca	Cyrillic
da	Japanese -- script unspecified (mixed scripts)
db	Japanese – kanji
dc	Japanese – kana
ea	Chinese
eb	Chinese – simplified variant
ec	Chinese – traditional variant
ed	Mongolian
ee	Manchu
ef	Yi
eg	Naxi Dongba (Nakhi Tomba)
eh	Naxi Geba
fa	Arabic
ga	Greek
ha	Hebrew
ia	Thai
ib	Burmese
ic	Khmer (Cambodian)
id	Lao
ie	Cham
ja	Devanagari
jb	Bengalese
jc	Gujarati
jd	Gurmukhi
je	Odia (Oriya)
jf	Tibetan
kg	Newa (Newar)
ka	Korean
la	Tamil
lb	Kannada
lc	Malayalam
ld	Sinhala (Singhalese)
le	Telugu
lf	Grantha

ma	Georgian
mb	Armenian
na	Ethiopic (Ge'ez)
nb	Tifinagh (Berber)
nc	N'ko
oa	Syriac
pa	Egyptian hieroglyphs
zz	Other

The script code is optional if the script is the usual one relating to the language found in field 101 \$g or in the absence of subfield \$g, \$a.

## Related Fields

Related fields are noted in connection with the individual codes above.

## Examples

### Full examples

EX 1		
100 ##\$a20120204a19599999m##c0engy0103####ba		
The record was originally entered into a machine-readable data file on 4th February 2012. The continuing resource was first published in 1959 and is still being published. The target audience is "general adult". The continuing resource is an annual report published by Hampshire County Council; it is an unmodified record, catalogued in English, using no transliteration scheme.		
Character position	Value	Notes
0-7	20120204	Date entered on file.
8	a	Currently published continuing resource.
9-12	1959	Commencement of publication.
13-16	9999	Continuing resource still being published.
17-19	m##	Target audience general adult.
20	c	A subdivision of a sovereign state, without any legislature.
21	0	Unmodified record.
22-24	eng	English language of cataloguing.
25	y	No transliteration scheme used.
26-29	0103	ISO 646 (IRV) and ISO 5426 8-bit codes used
30-33	####	No additional character set.
34-35	ba	Latin alphabet of title.
EX 2		
100 ##\$a20120202bl8101860   y0frey0103####ba		
The record was originally entered into a machine-readable data file on 2nd February, 2012. The continuing resource was first published in 1810 and ceased publication in 1860. The target audience code is not used, and therefore contains fill characters. The record has not been modified, no transliteration scheme is used, and French is the language of cataloguing.		
Character Positions	Value	Notes
0-7	20120202	Date entered on file.
8	b	Continuing resource no longer being published.
9-12	1810	Beginning of publication.
13-16	1860	End of publication.
17-19		Target audience not designated.
20	y	Not a government publication.

21	0	Unmodified record.
22-24	fre	French language of cataloguing.
25	y	No transliteration scheme used.
26-29	0103	ISO 646 (IRV) and ISO 5426 8-bit codes used.
30-33	####	No additional character sets.
34-35	ba	Latin alphabet of title.

## History

1994	Changes of status: \$a character position 21: Modified record code. No longer mandatory.
2000	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2008	Change to coded subfields: \$a 34/35 Recognition of ISO 15924 and note that its codes may be accommodated in a future edition of UNIMARC Bibliographic.
2012	Align with FRBR and add x n/a to cp 17-20; add l (inclusive dates of collection) to cp 8 Type of Date.
2018	Changed text: \$a/22-24 Language of Cataloguing.
2020	Added related field information to \$a/8-16 and \$a/17-19. Updated table in \$a/34-35. Errata / text edit (deleted FRBR align, no field 184).
2022	New codes \$a/34-35 Script of Title.
2023	New codes \$a/25 Transliteration Code. Text edit.

## 101 LANGUAGE OF THE RESOURCE

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded information relating to the language or languages used in the manifestation being described.

It was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM as well as of the cataloguing rules that conform to them. According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some of the information carried in this field pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entities other than the Manifestation. Such data should preferably be carried in linked authority records describing the relevant related entity rather than in the record describing the Manifestation. However, those data can still be carried in bibliographic records describing manifestations under certain conditions, especially when the records are/were created in a pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or a non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

Repeatable if more than one code schema is used.

Mandatory if the content of the resource has language, and the language is not entered in a separate linked authority record describing the expression of the work contained. See Notes on Field Contents.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
101	LANGUAGE OF THE RESOURCE	R	MA
a	Language of Text, Soundtrack etc. [LRM: Expression]	R	O
b	Language of Intermediate Text when Resource is not Translated from Original [LRM: Expression]	R	O
c	Language of Original Work [LRM: Expression]	R	O
d	Language of Summary [LRM: Expression]	R	O
e	Language of Contents Page	R	O
f	Language of Preferred Source of Information for the Title Page when it Differs from the Language or Languages of the Text	R	O
g	Language of Title Proper if not First Language of Text, Soundtrack, etc.	NR	O
h	Language of Libretto, etc.	R	O
i	Language of Accompanying Material (Other than Summaries, Abstracts or Librettos)	R	O
j	Language of Subtitles [LRM: Expression]	R	O
2	Source	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1		Translation Indicator
	0	Resource is in the original language(s) of the work ( <a href="#">EX 3</a> , <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">7</a> , <a href="#">12</a> )
	1	Resource is a translation of the original work or an intermediate work ( <a href="#">EX 1</a> , <a href="#">2</a> , <a href="#">4</a> , <a href="#">6</a> )
	2	Resource contains translations other than translated summaries ( <a href="#">EX 8-11</a> , <a href="#">15</a> )
	8	The data pertaining to the expression of the work are coded in a separate linked authority record describing that expression
2		Source of Code
	#	ISO 639-2 language code
	7	Source specified in subfield \$2

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 1: Translation Indicator



This indicator specifies whether or not the resource is a translation or contains translations. If it is not possible to allocate this indicator in records converted from a source format, the fill character should be used in place of the values outlined above. Value “2” should not be used if the only translations in the document are summaries of articles, etc., in the document.

## **Indicator 2: Source of Code**

This indicator specifies the source of the language code(s) used in the field.

### **Subfields Description**

#### **\$a Language of Text, Soundtrack etc. [LRM: Expression]**

The language of the text, soundtrack etc. Repeatable when the text is in more than one language ([EX 5](#)).

See Notes on Field Contents.

#### **\$b Language of Intermediate Text when Resource is not Translated from Original [LRM: Expression]**

The language of any intermediate translation ([EX 2](#), [4](#), [6](#)). Repeatable when the text is translated from more than one intermediate language ([EX 6](#)), or when the translation has occurred via more than one intermediate language (e.g. Greek – Latin – French – English).

See Notes on Field Contents.

#### **\$c Language of Original Work [LRM: Expression]**

The language of the original work when the resource being recorded is a translation ([EX 1](#), [2](#), [4](#), [6](#), [8](#)). Repeatable when the original is in more than one language.

See Notes on Field Contents.

#### **\$d Language of Summary [LRM: Expression]**

The language of any summaries or abstracts of the resource or of works, articles, etc. contained within it. Repeatable when the resource contains summaries in more than one language ([EX 7](#)).

See Notes on Field Contents.

#### **\$e Language of Contents Page**

The language of the table of contents when this differs from the language of the text ([EX 3](#)). Repeatable for each language of the contents page(s).

#### **\$f Language of Preferred Source of Information for the Title Page when it Differs from the Language or Languages of the Text**

[EX 8](#). Repeatable for each language of the title page.

#### **\$g Language of Title Proper if not First Language of Text, Soundtrack, etc.**

The language of the title proper when it differs from that in the first or only occurrence of subfield \$a ([EX 1](#)). This is not repeatable since the title proper is by definition in one language. Any repeats of the title proper in other languages are parallel titles and their language is indicated in a subfield \$z in field 200.

#### **\$h Language of Libretto, etc.**

The language or languages of the text when the resource being catalogued includes the vocal/textual content of the work(s) printed as text, whether as accompanying material or printed with the resource. Note that this subfield is not limited to librettos as such. Repeatable. ([EX 9](#))

#### **\$i Language of Accompanying Material (Other than Summaries, Abstracts or Librettos)**

The language or languages of accompanying material, such as programme notes, prefaces, commentaries, instructions etc. Repeatable. ([EX 10](#))

#### **\$j Language of Subtitles [LRM: Expression]**

The language(s) of subtitles (overprinted titles) of moving pictures when different from the language of the soundtrack. Repeatable ([EX 11](#), [12](#), [15](#)).

See Notes on Field Contents.

## \$2 Source

An identification in coded form for the language code schema from which the code is derived. Use only when the second indicator contains the value 7 (Source specified in subfield \$2). For the list of language codes schemas, see [Appendix A](#). Not repeatable ([EX 13](#), [14](#), [15](#)).

## Notes on Field Contents

Each subfield contains a three-character language code. For codes use ISO 639-2 or other standard language code schema specified in subfield \$2.

When a subfield is repeated, the order of language codes should reflect the extent and significance of the languages within the work. If this is not possible, enter the language codes in alphabetical order. Code “mul” may be entered when a large number of languages applies in any subfield ([EX 8](#)).

## Special Note for Data Complying with FRBR/IFLA LRM

In catalogues and exchange files that comply with the *Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records* (FRBR) and IFLA *Library Reference Model* (LRM), a substantial part of the information relating to the language(s) of the resource pertains to the Expression level.

Hence, in catalogues and/or exchange files where records describing manifestations are linked to separate records describing expressions, the language metadata should be divided between both levels and carried in the relevant records.

In such catalogues and/or files, the following subfields should not normally be used in records describing manifestations: \$a, \$b, \$c, \$d, \$j.

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
101 LANGUAGE OF THE ENTITY	The language or languages pertaining to the expression of a work that is embodied in the manifestation being described should be coded in field 101 in the authority record describing that expression.
UNIMARC/Bibliographic format	
100 GENERAL PROCESSING DATA, Language of Cataloguing (character positions 22-24)	In these character positions is entered a code indicating the language used by the cataloguer for those parts of the record such as the notes which do not depend on the language of the resource.
200 TITLE AND STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY	The language(s) of the parallel title(s) proper appearing in this field may be indicated in the \$z subfield(s) in field 200.
510-541 RELATED TITLES	Various title fields have a subfield indicating the language of the title contained in the title subfields. These are used when a title is in a language other than the main language of the work.

## Examples

EX 1
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
101 8#\$geng
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 1#\$afre\$ceng\$geng

A book entitled Guidebook to Henry VIII's Palace of Hampton Court is a French translation of an English original. The title proper is in English and is followed by a parallel title in French; the rest of the text is in French.
EX 2
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 1# \$afre \$beng \$crus
A scientific research paper published in Russian is translated by an international agency into English. This intermediate text is then used by a national research institute in France to produce a French translation.
EX 3
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
101 8# \$eeng \$feng
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 0# \$ajpn \$eeng \$feng
A Japanese government publication contains a table of contents and an added title page in English; the rest of the text is in Japanese.
EX 4
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 1# \$aeng \$bger \$crus
A traveller's diary is published as Journey to Khiva through the Turkoman country by Nikolay Murav'yov, translated from the German by W S A Lockhart, and originally published in Russian.
EX 5
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 0# \$aeng \$awel
A local government publication from Gwent County Council consists of a parallel Welsh-English text.
EX 6
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 1# \$aeng \$bger \$bfre \$cakk
A text in Akkadian, an ancient language, has been translated parts into German and parts into French. An English translation is made based on the German and French translation.
EX 7
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record

101 0#\$aeng\$afre\$ager\$deng\$dfre\$dger
IFLA Journal contains abstracts of all its contributions in English, French and German. The majority of the contributions are in English followed equally by French and German which are entered in alphabetical order.
EX 8
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
101 8#\$ffre
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 2#\$amul\$sceng\$ffre
A book intended for a French readership and having a French title page consists mostly of one act of a play of Shakespeare translated from the English into 25 languages.
EX 9
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
101 8#\$hfre\$hger
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 2#\$afre\$hfre\$hger
A sound recording sung in French with accompanying text in French and German.
EX 10
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
101 2#\$ieng
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 2#\$ieng
A non-language sound recording with programme notes translated into English.
EX 11
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 2#\$aswe\$jfre
A copy of Bergman's <i>Tystnaden</i> with French subtitles.
EX 12
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in a separate record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 0#\$jeng
A copy of Chaplin's <i>Modern times</i> with English subtitles.
EX 13
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in an authority record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 17\$avep\$crus\$2iso639-3
A collection of stories for children "Vaughed o", translated from Russian into Veps by Marina Ginijatullina. Code for the Veps language is taken from ISO 639-3.

EX 14
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in an authority record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 1#\$arus\$csit
101 17\$arusc\$cdng\$2iso639-3
A collection of poems, translated from Dungan into Russian. ISO 639-2 has only a collective code “sit” which represents Sino-Tibetan languages and ISO 639-3 has specific code for Dungan Language (“dng”). Two language code schemes are used and field 101 is repeated.
EX 15
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in an authority record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 2#\$amyn\$jeng\$jfre\$jspa
101 27\$ayua\$jeng\$jfra\$jspa\$2iso639-3
“Apocalypto” by Mel Gibson. The soundtrack is in Yucatec Maya, with optional English, French, or Spanish subtitles. Two language code schemes are used and field 101 is repeated. Since ISO 639-2 does not provide specific code for the Yucatec Maya language, the collective language code for Mayan languages (“myn”) is given in the first field 101. The repeated field 101 contains code (“yua”) derived from ISO 639-3. Code for French in this case is also derived from ISO 639-3 (“fra”).
EX 16
Data complying with LRM (the data pertaining to the expression of the work are carried in an authority record)
No 101 field.
Data pertaining to the expression of the work present in the manifestation record
101 0#\$azxx\$fslv
The resource contains instrumental music. Since it has no lyrics, code “zxx” – no linguistic content in subfield 101a is inserted. In the subfield 101f has the code of the language of the title page.

## History

2012	Align with FRBR and add new value to Indicator 1.
2018	Added new values to Indicator 2, new subfield 2, new examples and replaced text FRBR with the LRM.
2020	Errata / text edit. New EX 16.

# 102 COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION OR PRODUCTION

## Field Definition and Scope

This field contains codes for one or more countries of publication or production of the resource.

## Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
102	COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION OR PRODUCTION	NR	O
a	Country of Publication	R	O
b	Locality (non-ISO)	R	O
c	Locality (ISO)	R	O
2	Source of non-ISO Code	R	O

## Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## Subfields Description

### \$a Country of Publication

Contains a code representing the country in which the resource was published or produced. For country codes use ISO 3166-1. Repeatability if the resource is published in more than one country or in more than one locality in the same country ([EX 3](#)).

### \$b Locality (non-ISO)

A code representing the locality, where a more specific code is required. Repeatability if there is more than one country code. The codes are taken from code lists other than ISO 3166-2. Details of the code list are given in subfield \$2.

### \$c Locality (ISO)

A code representing the locality, where a more specific code is required. Repeatability if there is more than one country code. The codes are to be taken from ISO 3166-2.

### \$2 Source of non-ISO Code

The source of the code used in subfield \$b. For a list of code sources see [Appendix A](#). Repeatability if there is more than one country code.

## Notes on Field Contents

Any locality code should follow immediately after the country code to which it refers. When it is necessary to record more than one locality within the same country, it is recommended for ease of processing that the country code be repeated in each case, i.e. that each subfield \$b or \$c be preceded by a subfield \$a. It is recommended that a code be recorded for each place of publication or production present in the 210 field.

Due to the fact that in older monographic publications the name and location of the printer are given equal status to those of the publisher or distributor, the country and locality of a printer, publisher or distributor is given here in a coded form. For older monographic publications the country or locality of publication or production is coded according to the present state of country borders.

## Additional codes

XX Country unknown (UNIMARC user-assigned code element)

ZZ International or multiple countries (i.e. more than three)

## Related Fields

210 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC.	This field carries the place of publication or production in textual form.
214 PRODUCTION, PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, MANUFACTURE STATEMENTS	This field contains statements relating to the publication, production, distribution or manufacture of a manifestation, when the rules applied by the cataloguing agency specify that a distinction must be made between these statements, e.g. rules based on the RDA code.
620 PLACE AND DATE PUBLICATION, PERFORMANCE, ETC.	This field carries the place of publication or production in structured textual form.

## Examples

EX 1
102 ##\$aHU
The resource is published in Hungary.
EX 2
102 ##\$aGB\$cSCT
The resource is published in Scotland.
EX 3
102 ##\$aUS\$cca\$aUS\$cny
The resource is published in California and New York.
EX 4
102 ##\$aIT
The resource was published in Venice in 1485.
EX 5
102 ##\$aAL\$bKx\$2local
The code used for the subdivision of Albania is a local one.
EX 6
102 ##\$aXX
It is not possible to determine the country of publication of the resource described in the record.

## History

1996	New paragraphs/subfield/examples.
2002	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Corrections.
2022	Update section Related fields.

## 105 CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL LANGUAGE MATERIAL, MONOGRAPHIC

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to monographic language material.

It is recommended that it is always present in records of monographic printed language materials.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
105	CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL LANGUAGE MATERIAL, MONOGRAPHIC	NR	O
a	Monograph Coded Data	NR	MA

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Monograph Coded Data

Codes indicate aspects of monographic language material.

The subfield is 13-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Table of subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	No. of Characters	Character Positions
Illustration Codes	4	0-3
Form of Contents Codes	4	4-7
Conference or Meeting Code	1	8
Festschrift Indicator	1	9
Index Indicator	1	10
Literature Code	1	11
Biography Code	1	12

### Notes on Field Contents

If no attempt is made to assign a data element value, the fill character should be used in the character positions designated for that data element.

#### \$a/0-3 Illustration Codes

4-character positions available for illustration codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If more than four codes are applicable, select the first four in the order they appear on the list below. Note that blanks are used in preference to “y” in unused character positions.

These codes usually relate to terms in the physical description of the resource (in field 215). If the data element is not used, fill characters should be entered in character positions 0-3; if they are used but fewer than four types of illustration are present, then remaining positions contain blanks.

a	illustrations	Used for types of illustrations which are not covered below, e.g., diagrams, graphs, or when types of illustrations are not being specifically coded.
b	maps	
c	portraits	Individual or group portraits.



d	charts	Special purpose maps designed for the use of navigators.
e	plans	E.g. ground plans of buildings.
f	plates	A leaf containing illustrative matter with or without explanatory text, which does not form part of any sequence of pages or leaves.
g	music	In monographic textual-language material. For sound recordings accompanying materials use code "m".
h	facsimiles	Reproductions of a part of or the whole of a document not only reproducing the text but also simulating the original appearance of the work.
i	coats of arms	
j	genealogical tables	
k	forms	
l	samples	
m	sound recordings	E.g. a sound disc in a folder in a book.
n	transparencies	E.g. a set of transparencies in a pocket attached to a book.
o	illuminations	Manuscript embellishments of a letter or writing with colours etc.
y	no illustrations	To be used only once, i.e. y####.
#	value position not needed	

### \$a/4-7 Form of Contents Codes

4-character positions available for the form of contents codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If more than four codes are applicable, select the first four in the order in which they appear in the list below.

These codes should be used whether the resource contains this form of material or consists completely of this form of material except in the case of code "c", index, which should be used only if the resource is an index. Thus, if the resource is a catalogue, code "b" will be used; if it contains a catalogue within it, along with other material, again, "b" will be used. If the data element is not used, fill characters should be entered in character positions 4-7. If a form not listed is required, code "z" is used.

7	academic thesis below the doctoral level, including the masters	
a	bibliography	A list of the bibliographic resources sharing one or more common features such as subject, place of publication.
b	catalogue	A list of bibliographic resources in a collection or exhibition or available from a particular agency such as a publisher or bookshop.
c	index	An alphabetical list of terms, i.e. names or subject giving the locations where they can be found elsewhere. For an index to the text of the book itself use Index indicator character position 10.
d	abstract or summary	Includes descriptive, indicative, and informative abstracts.
e	dictionary	Alphabetical listings of words with a short description of their meaning and usage or with equivalents in another language.
f	encyclopaedia	Listing of names or terms on a given subject with an extensive description usually alphabetically arranged.
g	directory	Ordered list of persons, organizations or places, with information about each.
h	project description	
i	statistics	Numerical facts on a subject systematically collected and usually arranged in tabular form.

j	programmed text book	A text book in which material is presented to be learnt immediately before passing on to the next section.
k	patent	A document including a specification of a new invention giving the right to maker or sell it for a certain number of years. Includes patent applications.
l	standard	A document produced by an official body specifying a recommended way of producing an object with a view to achieving high quality.
m	dissertation or thesis (original)	A statement of investigation or research presenting the author's findings and any conclusions reached, submitted by the author in support of his candidature for a higher degree, professional qualification or other award. Use code "7" if doctoral dissertation/thesis needs to be distinguished from others. Use code "v" for a thesis that has been revised or reproduced for commercial publication.
n	laws and legislation	Resources including texts of laws. For treaties use code "s".
o	numeric table	Numerical information presented in a tabular form. Use code "i" if the data is statistical.
p	technical report	A document containing the findings of an investigation or study of a scientific or technical subject.
q	examination paper	A set of questions printed for use in an examination.
r	literature surveys/reviews	Narrative surveys, often critical, of activity in a specific field as documented in the literature, often linked to a bibliography. Also known as current publication surveys.
s	treaties	Formally concluded and ratified agreements between states. For other laws use code "n".
t	cartoons or comic strips	Books published as cartoons for children or adults.
v	dissertation or thesis (revised)	A thesis or dissertation reproduced or revised for commercial publication. Use code "m" for the original.
w	religious text	Language material containing religious, liturgical or sacred text and/or music (i.e. Bible stories, catechisms, devotional literature, hymns, indulgences, litanies, religious plays, sermons, service books, antiphonaries, breviaries, missals, etc.)
z	other	
#	value position not needed	

### \$a/8 Conference or Meeting Code

1-character code indicating whether the resource contains the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference, meeting or symposium. This may be used whether or not the conference, etc., is given a formal entry.

0	not a conference publication
1	conference publication

### \$a/9 Festschrift Indicator

1-character code indicating whether the resource is a festschrift. A festschrift is defined as a complimentary or memorial publication in the form of a collection of essays, addresses or bibliographical, scientific or other contributions often embodying the results of research, issued in honour of a person, institution or society, usually on the occasion of an anniversary celebration.

0	not a festschrift
1	festschrift

### \$a/10 Index Indicator

1-character code indicating whether the resource contains an index to its text. If the resource is an index to a different work see character positions 4-7 Form of contents codes, code "c".

0	no index
1	index present

**\$a/11 Literature Code**

1-character code indicates the type of literary text if the work is a literary text.

a	fiction	
b	drama	Includes television plays, scenarios, etc.
c	essays	
d	humour, satire	For cartoons, etc. see character positions 4-7 Form of contents codes, code "t".
e	letters	As a literary form. For correspondence see character position 12 Biography code.
f	short stories	
g	poetry	Includes non-literary works in verse.
h	speeches, oratory	
i	libretto	A book giving the literary text, both sung and spoken, of an opera or other musical work.
y	not a literary text	
z	multiple or other literary forms	The resource is known to be literary but the precise form is not known, e.g. because of lack of specificity in the source format or more than one code applies.

**\$a/12 Biography Code**

1-character code indicates the type of biography if the work is biographical.

a	autobiography	Includes letters, correspondence.
b	individual biography	
c	collective biography	E.g. works containing biographies of more than one person or of a family.
d	contains biographical information	E.g. directory, who's who.
y	not biographical	

**Related Fields**

RECORD LABEL, Implementation Codes (character positions 6 and 7)	Character position 6 in the RECORD LABEL designates whether the resource is text material and character position 7 indicates whether it is monographic.
106 CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL RESOURCE – FORM	This field holds further coded data pertaining specifically to the physical form of the resource.
215 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	The codes relate to terms in the physical description of the resource.
328 DISSERTATION (THESIS) NOTE	This field can hold free text on resources coded "m" or "v" in \$a/4-7.

**Examples**

EX 1		
105 ##\$abf##a####001yb		
A document contains maps and plates. It has a bibliography and an index. It is about the life and travels of one individual. The components of the example 105 field are as follows:		
Character position	Value	Notes
0-3	bf##	Resource contains maps and plates but no other illustrated material.
4-7	a####	Resource has a bibliography but no other distinctive form of contents.

8	0	Not a conference publication.
9	0	Not a festschrift.
10	1	Resource has an index.
11	y	Not a literary text.
12	b	Individual biography.

## History

1994	Changes in name and function of field.
1994	New subfields/values: \$a character positions 4-7: Content codes. New value h = project description.
2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Subfield \$a 4-7: new code for academic works.
2023	Text edit.

## 106 CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL RESOURCE – FORM

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to the form of textual unmediated resources (i.e., no mediation device is required to use or perceive the textual content of the resource).

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
106	CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL RESOURCE – FORM	NR	O
a	Form of Resource: Coded Data: Medium Designator	NR	MA

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Form of Resource: Coded Data: Medium Designator

1-character code indicates the physical medium of the resource. The following codes are used:

d	large print	
e	newspaper format	
f	Braille or Moon script	
g	microprint	
h	hand-written	
i	multimedia	Obsolete. This code is replaced by field 182 Coded Data Field - Media type, \$a/0 code “m”= “multiple media”.
j	mini-print	
r	regular print	
s	electronic	Obsolete. This code is replaced by field 182 Coded Data Field - Media type, \$a/0 code “b”= “electronic”.
t	Microform	Obsolete. This code is replaced by field 182 Coded Data Field - Media type, \$a/0 code “c”= “microform”.
z	other form of material	

### Notes on Field Contents

Where the textual material is regular print, the field may contain code “r” or be omitted altogether. Not repeatable.

### Related Fields

RECORD LABEL, character position 6, Type of Record	
1-- CODED DATA FIELDS for other types of materials	
182 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIA TYPE	
451 OTHER EDITION IN THE SAME MEDIUM	

452 OTHER EDITION IN ANOTHER MEDIUM	Used to link the current record to the original physical medium of the resource.
-------------------------------------	--

### Examples

EX 1
106##\$ac
The resource is a newspaper presented in a newspaper format.

### History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2016	Textual resource-form of item.

# 110 CODED DATA FIELD: CONTINUING RESOURCES

## Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to continuing resources including monographic series catalogued as series rather than as individual monographs.

It is recommended that it should always be present in records of continuing resources.

## Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
110	CODED DATA FIELD: CONTINUING RESOURCES	NR	O
a	Continuing Resource Coded Data	NR	MA

## Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## Subfields Description

### \$a Continuing Resource Coded Data

Codes indicate aspects of continuing resource.

The subfield is 11-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Type of Continuing Resource Designator	1	0
Frequency of Issue	1	1
Regularity	1	2
Type of Material Code	1	3
Nature of Contents Code	3	4-6
Conference Publication Indicator	1	7
Title Page Availability Codes	1	8
Index Availability Code	1	9
Cumulative Index Availability Code	1	10

## Notes on Field Contents

If coding is not attempted on a data element, the fill character should be used in the character positions designated for that data element.

### \$a/0 Type of Continuing Resource Designator

1-character code indicating the type of serial or continuing resource.

a	periodical	Broad category of publications that includes resources with separate articles, stories, other writings, etc. that are published or distributed generally more frequently than annual including journals, magazines, print directories, and newsletters. Periodicals can be print or digital. Use this code if less granularity is desired. Otherwise, prefer codes for the specific types of periodicals.
b	monographic series	A type of continuing resource characterised by each part having a distinctive title and often individual authorship in addition to the series having a constant title.

		Each part will usually contain only a single work or a closely related group of works. Systematic or sequential numbering of parts is a common but not invariable further characteristic.
c	newspaper	A type of periodical characterised by the fact that it contains topical information and is usually printed in columns down each page.
d	directory	An itemized listing of information for the identification or location of persons, objects, organisations or places, arranged alphabetically, chronologically, or in other systematic order, and updated over time. Directories can be print or digital. If less granularity is desired for a digital directory, code “g” (Updating Website) can be used ; for a print directory, code “a” (Periodical) can be used.
e	updating loose-leaf	A bibliographic resource that consists of a base volume(s) updated by separate pages which are inserted, removed, and/or substituted.
f	updating database	A collection of logically interrelated data stored together in one or more computerised files, usually created and managed by a database management system and which may be accessible via a search interface. If less granularity is desired, code “g” (Updating website) can be used.
g	updating website	A collection of web pages and related content that is changing or customizing to give someone the most recent information. Use this code if less granularity is desired. Otherwise, prefer codes for the specific types of updating websites (updating database, blog, digital directory or repository).
h	blog	Online periodical appearing on a web page that may contain web links and/or comments on a particular topic or subject (broad or narrow in scope), often in the form of short articles arranged in reverse chronological order, the most recently added piece of information appearing first. Blog content may be written or collected by the site owner, or contributed by users. If less granularity is desired, code “w” (Updating Website) can be used.
i	repository	An archive for collecting, preserving, and disseminating digital copies of the intellectual output of an institution or a group of institutions, particularly a scholarly or research. It can also be a collection of materials on a specific subject, or from a specific community. It includes materials such as e-prints, technical reports, theses and dissertations, datasets, and teaching and learning materials.
j	journal	A periodical addressing readers interested in a specific subject or profession. Often includes original research and current developments.
m	magazine	A specialized periodical addressing non-scientific, non-professional general interest topics.
n	newsletter	A short periodical that can be issued by an organization, generally to its members, or to a specific audience to give current information about a topic or sphere of activity.
z	other	

### \$a/1 Frequency of Issue

A one-character code indicating the frequency of a continuing resource.

a	daily	
b	semiweekly (twice a week)	
c	weekly	
d	biweekly (every two weeks)	
e	semimonthly (twice a month)	
f	monthly	
g	bimonthly (every two months)	
h	quarterly	
i	three times a year	
k	annual	
l	biennial (every two years)	
m	triennial (every three years)	



n	three times a week	
o	three times a month	
p	continuously updated	
u	unknown	
y	no frequency (i.e. irregular)	See also character position 2 below.
z	other	

**\$a/2 Regularity**

A one-character code indicating the regularity of a continuing resource.

a	regular	Continuing resource is issued at regular intervals.
b	normalised irregular	Continuing resource is not completely regular, but is irregular in a predictable pattern (e.g. monthly except July-August).
u	not known	
y	irregular	

**\$a/3 Type of Material Code**

A one-character code indicating whether a continuing resource, as a whole, is one of certain frequently used types of reference materials. One character position only is available and the category most prominent in the resource should be selected.

a	bibliography	The continuing resource consists of a bibliography, e.g., a national bibliography
b	catalogue	A list of bibliographic resources in a collection or exhibition or available from a particular agency such as a publisher or bookshop, e.g. a publisher's catalogue in serial form.
c	index	E.g. a continuing resource index to a continuing resource. For the availability of an index to the continuing resource itself see character position 9.
d	abstract or summary	Includes descriptive, indicative and informative abstracts.
e	dictionary	Continuing resource consisting of an alphabetical listing of words with a short description of their meaning and usage or with equivalents in another language.
f	encyclopaedia	Continuing resource listing names or terms in a given subject with an extensive description usually alphabetically arranged.
g	directory	Ordered list of persons, corporate bodies or places with information about each
h	yearbook	Continuing resource designed to present a body of reference matter intended to be revised at annual intervals, or reporting or reviewing the year's work or the main events of the year in a particular field of interest.
i	statistics	Numerical facts on a subject systematically collected and usually arranged in tabular form, e.g. statistical reports.
j	programmed texts	Continuing resource in which material is presented to be learnt immediately before passing on to the next section.
k	reviews	i.e. a continuing resource consisting of book reviews and/or reviews of moving pictures, etc.
l	laws and legislation	Documents including texts of laws.
m	law reports and digests	Regular reviews of legal proceedings.
n	legal articles	Articles in a journal dealing with general legal topics.
o	legal cases and case notes	Reports and discussions on legal cases.
p	biography	Used when a continuing resource consists of an individual bibliography, collective biographies or contains biographical information, e.g. a who's who.

r	literature surveys/reviews	Narrative surveys, often critical, of activity in a specific field as documented in the literature, often linked to a bibliography. Also known as state-of-the-art reviews.
t	cartoons or comic strips	Continuing resources published as cartoons for children or adults.
z	other kinds of contents	
#	value position not needed	

### **\$a/4-6 Nature of Contents Code**

Three characters indicating whether a continuing resource contains one or more frequently-used types of reference materials, to be distinguished from Type of material code which indicates what the continuing resource is. Up to three codes can be used (left justified); unused positions contain blanks. If more than three codes are appropriate, their order in the list determines which are recorded. The codes given for character position 3 above are used.

### **\$a/7 Conference Publication Indicator**

A one-character code indicating whether the continuing resource contains the proceedings, reports or summaries of a conference, meeting or symposium, e.g. annual conference proceedings.

0	not a conference publication
1	conference publication

### **\$a/8 Title Page Availability Code**

A one-character code indicating the existence of a title page for separate volumes of a continuing resource and the method of acquisition.

a	in last issue of volume – loose
b	in last issue of volume – attached
c	in first issue of next volume – loose
d	in first issue of next volume – attached
e	published separately – free upon request
f	published separately – free – sent automatically
g	published separately – purchase – request
u	unknown at time of record creation
x	not applicable
y	no title-page issued
z	other

### **\$a/9 Index Availability Code**

A one-character code indicating the availability of an index or a table of contents for separate volumes of a continuing resource and the method of acquisition. A continuing resource which is an index is indicated by code “c” in character position 3.

a	each issue contains an index to its own contents – loose
b	in last issue of volume – loose – separately paged
c	in last issue of volume – unpagged
d	in last issue of volume – attached
e	in first issue of next volume – loose – separately paged
f	in first issue of next volume – loose – unpagged
g	in first issue of next volume – attached
h	published separately – free – sent automatically
i	published separately – free upon request
j	published separately – bound from publisher – free – sent automatically
k	published separately – bound from publisher – free upon request

l	published separately – bound from publisher – purchase upon request
m	this continuing resource is a supplement or subseries indexed
u	unknown at time of record creation
x	not applicable
y	index is not available
z	other

### \$a/10 Cumulative Index Availability Code

A one-character code indicating whether a cumulative index or table of contents is issued.

0	no cumulative index or table of contents
1	cumulative index or table of contents available

### Related Fields

RECORD LABEL, Bibliographic level (character position 7)	Bibliographic level in the RECORD LABEL designates whether the resource is a continuing resource, hence whether this field would be expected to be present.
---	---

### Examples

EX 1		
110 ##\$aakahg##1zz1		
The yearbook of a learned society includes mainly its conference proceedings and a directory of its members. Each volume is bound with title page and index. An index is published every five years. The components of this field are as follows.		
Character position	Value	Notes
0	a	Periodical
1	k	Annual
2	a	Regular
3	h	Yearbook
4-6	g##	Contains directory information
7	l	Contains annual conference proceedings
8	z	Other (title page is part of annual volume)
9	z	Other (index is part of annual volume)
10	1	Cumulative index available

### History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2017	Corrections and additions.
2021	Update and additions in \$a/0.
2023	Text edit.

## 111 CODED DATA FIELD: SERIALS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES [OBSOLETE]

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contained coded information on the physical attributes of serials.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
111	CODED DATA FIELD: SERIALS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES [OBSOLETE]	-	Obsolete

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## 115 CODED DATA FIELD: VISUAL PROJECTIONS, VIDEO RECORDINGS AND MOTION PICTURES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length coded data applicable to visual projections, video recordings and motion pictures.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data describing the relevant related entity (see Related Fields) unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
115	CODED DATA FIELD: VISUAL PROJECTIONS, VIDEO RECORDINGS AND MOTION PICTURES	R	O
a	Coded Data – General	NR	O
b	Motion Picture Coded Data Archival	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

All data entered in the subfields is identified by character position within the subfield. Conventionally the character positions are numbered from 0.

#### \$a Coded Data – General

Codes indicate aspects of visual projection, video recording or motion picture.

The subfield is 20-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Type of Material	1	0
Length	3	1-3
Colour Indicator	1	4
Sound Indicator	1	5
Media for Sound	1	6
Width or Dimensions	1	7
Form of Release – Visual Projection, Motion Picture	1	8
Technique – Video recording, Motion Picture	1	9
Presentation Format – Motion Picture	1	10
Accompanying Material	4	11-14
Form of Release – Video recording	1	15
Presentation Format – Video recording	1	16
Base of Emulsion Material – Visual Projection	1	17
Secondary Support Material – Visual Projection	1	18
Broadcast Standard – Video recording	1	19

**\$b Motion Picture Coded Data Archival**

Codes indicate aspects of motion pictures.

The subfield is 15-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Generation	1	0
Production Elements	1	1
Refined Categories of Colour for Moving Pictures	1	2
Film Emulsion (Polarity)	1	3
Film Base	1	4
Kind of Sound for Moving Images	1	5
Kind of Film Stock or Print	1	6
Deterioration Stage	1	7
Completeness	1	8
Film Inspection Date	6	9-14

**Notes on Field Contents**

All character positions must appear in the subfield; if coding is not attempted on a data element, the fill character ( | ) should be used.

**\$a Coded Data – General****\$a/0 Type of Material**

1-character code indicates the type of material.

a	motion picture
b	visual projection
c	video recording

**\$a/1-3 Length**

3-characters give the length of the material indicated in the preceding character, Type of material. Length for motion pictures, videotapes, or electronic video recordings will be expressed in minutes; length for filmstrips, slides, or transparencies will be expressed in number of frames, number of slides, or number of transparencies, respectively. If the length is not known or the type of material is not specific, this data element contains three blanks (###). If the length exceeds three characters, this data element contains three zeros (000). The number is right justified; unused positions contain zeros.

Examples:

*Motion picture that is 19 minutes long*

*Type of material: a*

*Length: 019*

*Filmstrip that is 44 frames in length*

*Type of material: b*

*Length: 044*

**\$a/4 Colour Indicator**

1-character code indicates the colour characteristics.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	black-and-white	The image or motion picture is in black-and-white tones only.
---	-----------------	---

b	multicoloured	The image or motion picture is in more than one colour.
c	mixed	The image(s) or motion picture(s) is in a combination of black-and-white, one colour, and/or colours.
d	one colour	The image is in a single colour. Used only for transparency sets. Not used with video recordings and motion pictures. Does not include black-and-white images.
u	unknown	
z	other	The image or motion picture has colour characteristics not covered by the other defined codes. Includes stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia).
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

**\$a/5 Sound Indicator**

1-character code indicates whether the sound is on the medium or separate.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	sound on medium	
b	soundtrack separate	
u	unknown	
y	no sound	
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

**\$a/6 Media for Sound**

1-character code indicates the medium used to carry the sound, when sound is present.

a	optical sound track on motion picture film
b	magnetic sound track on motion picture film
c	magnetic audio tape in cartridge
d	sound disc
e	magnetic audio tape on reel
f	magnetic audio tape in cassette
g	optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film
h	videotape
i	videodisc
u	unknown
x	no sound
z	other

**\$a/7 Width or Dimensions**

1-character code indicates the width of films or the dimensions of slides, transparencies, and videotapes.

a	8mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
b	Super 8mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
c	9.5mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
d	16mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
e	28mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
f	35mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
g	70mm	Motion pictures and filmstrips
a	8mm	Videotapes
m	$\frac{3}{4}$ in. (2 cm.)	Videotapes
n	$\frac{1}{4}$ in. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ cm.)	Videotapes
o	$\frac{1}{2}$ in. (1 $\frac{1}{3}$ cm.)	Videotapes
p	1 in. (2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cm.)	Videotapes
q	2 in. (5 cm)	Videotapes

k	2¼ x 2¼ in. (5½ x 5½ cm.)	Slides
l	2 x 2 in. (5 x 5 cm.)	Slides
r	8 x 10 in (20 x 25 cm.)	Transparencies
s	4 x 5 in. (10 x 12½ cm.)	Transparencies
t	5 x 7 in. (12½ x 17½ cm.)	Transparencies
u	7 x 7 in. (17½ x 17½ cm.)	Transparencies
v	8 x 8 in. (20 x 20 cm)	Transparencies
w	9 x 9 in. (22½ x 22½ cm.)	Transparencies
x	10 x 10 in (25 x 25 cm.)	Transparencies
z	none of these	

**\$a/8 Form of Release – Visual Projection, Motion Picture**

1-character code indicates the form of release.

a	film reel	
b	film cartridge	
c	film cassette	
d	other film type	
g	filmstrip cartridge	
h	filmslip	
i	other filmstrip type	
j	film strip roll	
k	slide, slide set, stereograph	
l	transparency	
u	unknown	
x	not a motion picture or visual projection	
z	other forms of release	See character position 15 for form of release for video recording.

**\$a/9 Technique Video Recording, Motion Picture**

1-character code indicates the technique used for motion pictures and video recordings.

a	animation
b	live action
c	animation and live action
u	unspecified/unknown
x	not a motion picture or video recording
z	other

**\$a/10 Presentation Format – Motion Picture**

1-character code indicates whether a motion picture has used a standard or special presentation format.

a	standard sound aperture (reduced format)
b	non-anamorphic (widescreen)
c	3D
d	anamorphic (widescreen)
e	standard silent aperture
f	other widescreen format
x	not a motion picture
u	unknown
z	other

**\$a/11-14 Accompanying Material**

Alphabetic character codes indicate the types of material that accompany the material. Up to four codes can be used (left justified), unused positions contain blanks. If more than four codes are appropriate, their order on the following list determines which are recorded.



a	stills
b	script material
c	posters
d	programmes and pressbooks
e	lobby cards
f	instructional materials
g	score or other music format
h	set or costume designs
z	other accompanying material

**\$a/15 Form of Release – Video Recording**

a	videocartridge
b	videodisc
c	videocassette
d	videoreel
e	electronic video recording (EVR)
x	not a video recording
z	other videotape

NOTE: “Electronic video recording (EVR)” is an obsolete form of video recording on 16mm film.

**\$a/16 Presentation Format – Video Recording**

a	Beta (videocassette)	Home video format introduced in 1975 by Sony Corporation.
b	VHS (videocassette)	Home video format developed by Japan Victor Corporation (JVC) and marketed in 1977.
c	U-matic (videocassette)	Video format using Sony’s trademark name, referring to its tape threading path in a Ushape. Also known as “U type standard”.
d	EIAJ (reel)	The standard ½-inch reel-to-reel helical scan videotape format. Named for the Japanese standards committee (the Electronics Industries Association of Japan) which set the standard for ½ inch video tape recorders manufactured since 1969.
e	Type C (reel)	Video format using one recording head, with tape speed at 9.61 inches per second. This is the broadcast standard in most countries. Type C equipment and technology is made by Sony, RCA, and others.
f	Quadruplex (reel)	Video system using four recording heads, developed by Ampex in the 1950s.
g	Laser optical (Reflective) videodisc	A grooveless, smooth round plastic disc with a mirror-like surface, usually 12" in diameter, on both sides of which is stored video information. The disk is read by a weak laser beam. This system became available to the public in 1978 and is currently used in home and industrial applications.
h	CED (capacitance electronic disk) videodisc	A grooved, plastic disk, usually 12" in diameter, containing information recorded as deep pits in the bottom of the grooves, and played by an electronic stylus. In 1984 RCA, the manufacturer of CED videodisc players, announced its decision to cease production.
i	V2000 (videocassette)	Home video format developed in Europe by Philips since 1980. Reversible.
j	Video8 (videocassette)	Home video format.
k	DVD-Video	Digital Versatile Disc.
l	Blu-ray Disc	
u	unknown	
x	not a video recording	
z	other	

**\$a/17 Base of Emulsion Material – Visual Projection**

1-character code is used to specify the type of material for the base of the emulsion. The following values are used:

a	safety film	
b	film base other than safety film	
c	synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)	
u	unknown	
v	mixed collection	Containing more than one type of base.
x	not a visual projection	
z	other	

### **\$a/18 Secondary Support Material – Visual Projection**

1-character code is used to specify the type of material used for the mounting.

a	cardboard	
b	glass	
c	synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)	
d	metal	
e	metal and glass	
f	synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.) and glass	
u	unknown	
x	not a visual projection	
y	not present	No secondary support.
z	other	

### **\$a/19 Broadcast Standard – Video Recording**

1-character code indicates the number of lines (and the system where necessary).

a	405	
b	525 (e.g. NTSC)	
c	625 PAL	
d	625 SECAM	
g	1125	
#	not a video recording	<a href="#">EX 3</a>

### **\$b Motion Picture Coded Data – Archival**

#### **\$b/0 Generation**

1-character position indicates the generation of the film.

a	original
b	master
c	duplicate
d	reference print/viewing copy
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

#### **\$b/1 Production Elements**

1-character code indicates the production elements of the film. If more than one production element is present, code for the element considered most important.

a	workprint
b	trims
c	outtakes
d	rushes
e	mixing tracks

g	title bands/intertitle rolls
h	production rolls
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$b/2 Refined Categories of Colour for Moving Pictures**

1-character code indicates the colour category.

a	3 layer colour	
b	2 colour, single strip	
c	undetermined 2 colour	
d	undetermined 3 colour	
e	3 strip colour	
f	2 strip colour	
g	red strip	
h	blue or green strip	
i	cyan strip	
j	magenta strip	
k	yellow strip	
l	S E N 2	
m	S E N 3	
n	sepia tone	
o	other tone	
p	tint	
q	tinted and toned	
r	stencil colour	
s	handcoloured	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	Resource not a colour film.
z	other	

**\$b/3 Film Emulsion (Polarity)**

1-character code indicates the film emulsion polarity of the film.

a	positive
b	negative
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$b/4 Film Base**

1-character code indicates the type of film base.

a	safety (triacetate)
b	nitrate
c	safety (diacetate)
d	polyester base (e.g. ester)
u	unknown
v	mixed base (nitrate and safety)
z	other

**\$b/5 Kind of Sound for Moving Images**

1-character code indicates the number of channels for sound reproduction the resource is designed to support.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	monaural	
b	stereophonic	
c	multichannel, surround or quadrasonic	
u	unknown	
v	mixed	
x	not applicable	Resource is silent.
z	other	
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

### \$b/6 Kind of Film Stock or Print

1-character code indicates the type of colour film stock or colour print.

a	imbibition dye transfer	
b	three layer stock	
c	three layer stock (low fade)	
d	duplitised stock	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	Resource not a colour film.
z	other	

### \$b/7 Deterioration Stage

1-character code indicates the amount of deterioration of the film stock. If more than one condition is present, use the code for the most serious condition.

b	nitrate – suspicious odour	
c	nitrate – pungent odour	
d	nitrate – brownish, discoloration, fading, dusty	
e	nitrate – sticky	
f	nitrate – frothy, bubbles, blisters	
g	nitrate – congealed	
h	nitrate – powder	
k	non-nitrate – detectable deterioration	E.g. diacetate odour.
l	non-nitrate – advanced deterioration	
m	non-nitrate – disaster	
y	no deterioration	

### \$b/8 Completeness

1-character code indicates whether film is judged to be complete or not.

a	incomplete	
b	complete	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	When it is impossible or inapplicable to determine completeness, e.g. home movies, unedited footage, out-takes, unidentified material.

### \$b/9-14 Film Inspection Date

6-character code records the most recent film inspection date. The components of the date are:

(a) Year. Four numeric characters.

(b) Month. Two numeric characters, right justified. Unused positions contain zeros.

EX 1
198109
Last inspection date was September 1981.

EX 2
198300
Last inspection date was in 1983. The month is not known.

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field A147 in expression entity records. Only information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 115.

## Examples

EX 1
115 ##\$ac185baizxbx####bkxxc
A DVD video recording (\$a/16: k, \$a/0: c) of The Last samurai is 185 minutes long (\$a/1-3: 185). It is in colour (\$a/4: b) and has sound (on the disc) (\$a/5: a, \$a/6: i). Dimensions are not coded for videodiscs (\$a/7: z). The form of release is videodisc (\$a/8: x, \$a/15: b), and the presentation format is DVD-Video (\$a/16: k). There is no accompanying material (\$a/11-14: #####), broadcast standard is 625 PAL (\$a/19: c).
EX 2
115 ##\$ac050cahoxbx####cbxxc
A videocassette (\$a/16: c) with a documentary film <i>Smaragdna reka</i> , in combination of black-and-white and colour (\$a/4: c), has sound on videotape (\$a/5: a, \$a/6: h), width is 1 1/3 cm (\$a/7: o), and there is no accompanying material.
EX 3
115 ##\$ab042byxrlxx####xxcy#
A set of 42 transparencies (\$a/0: b, \$a/8: l) Geografija I, coloured (\$a/4: b), without sound (\$a/5: y, \$a/6: x), dimensions 20 x 25 cm, without accompanying material.

## History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2017	Changes for colour indicator.
2020	Changes to scope of field, subfield a positions 4 and 5 and subfield b position 5, added related fields.
2023	Text edit.

## 116 CODED DATA FIELD: GRAPHICS

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to non-projected graphics (e.g. prints and photographs) needed for library and museum-based cataloguing.

Repeatable if more than one type of graphic material is covered by the same catalogue record.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity, unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
116	CODED DATA FIELD: GRAPHICS	R	O
a	Coded Data for Graphics	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Coded Data for Graphics

Codes indicate aspects of graphic.

The subfield is 17-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Specific Material Designation	1	0
Primary Support Material	1	1
Secondary Support Material	1	2
Colour	1	3
Technique (Drawings, Paintings)	6	4-9
Technique (Prints)	6	10-15
Functional Designation	2	16-17

### Notes on Field Contents

If coding is not attempted for a data element, the fill character should be used in the character positions designated for the data element. If all seven data elements are not coded, the field should not be present.

#### \$a/0 Specific Material Designation

1-character code is used to record the specific material designation that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which the resource belongs. The following codes are used:

a	collage	An original work created by affixing various materials (paper, wood, newspaper, cloth, etc.) to a surface.
b	drawing	An original visual representation (other than a print or painting) made with pencil, pen, chalk, or other writing instrument on paper or similar non-rigid support.

c	painting	An original visual representation produced by applying paint to a surface.
d	photomechanical reproduction	Any picture produced in imitation of another picture through the use of a photographic process to transfer the image to a printing surface. Hence, a snapshot made to document a painting or a Xerox copy of a print are considered photomechanical reproductions. Art reproductions, postcards, posters, and study prints are included here.
e	photonegative	A piece of film, a glass plate, or paper on which appears a “negative” image, i.e. directly opposite to a “positive” image (photoprint), slide, or transparency. Used to produce a positive print. Does not include negative photoprints, photoprints that are a combination of negative and positive images, photographs or solarized prints, all of which are considered to be techniques used when making photoprints.
f	photoprint	A positive image made either directly or indirectly on a sensitised surface by the action of light or other radiant energy. The term “photoprint” is used here as a more precise term than “photograph”, which technically can cover both the print and the negative. Radiographs and opaque stereographs are included here.
h	picture	A two-dimensional visual representation accessible to the naked eye and generally on an opaque backing. This term is used when a more specific designation is unknown or not desired.
i	print	A design or picture transferred from an engraved plate, wood block, lithographic stone, or other medium. Generally, there are four types: planographic print, relief print, intaglio print, and stencil print.
k	technical drawing	A cross section, detail, diagram, elevation, perspective, plan, working plan, etc., made for use in an engineering or other technical context.
m	master	Any plate, mould, matrix, die etc. which allows the reproduction of the same impression.
z	other non-projected graphic type	Other types not included in the above. Includes mixed media productions made by a combination of freehand and printing techniques when one or the other does not predominate. In some cases, where mixed media are applied, one must decide whether the creator intends the resource to be a photoprint (even though it is painted over the photographic image). Hand colouring is considered a technique applied to a printing process; this aspect is covered by a character position 3. Computer-produced graphics and the various duplication masters (including spirit masters and transparency masters) are included here.

### \$a/1 Primary Support Material

1-character code is used to specify the type of material used for the primary support (i.e., the support or base on which an image is printed or executed) of a non-projected graphic. The following codes are used:

a	canvas
b	bristol board
c	cardboard/illustration board
d	glass
e	synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)
f	skins (leather, parchment, vellum, etc.)
g	textiles (including man-made fibres)
h	metal
i	paper
j	plaster
k	hardboard
l	porcelain
m	stone
n	wood

u	unknown
v	mixed collection
z	other

### \$a/2 Secondary Support Material

1-character code is used to specify the type of material (other than normal museum matting) to which the primary support is attached (mounting).

This character position is coded only when the mount or mat is of historical, informational, aesthetic, or archival importance. (In other cases code “y” is used.) The same codes are used within this element as with Primary Support Material (character position 1), with the following additional code:

y	no secondary support
---	----------------------

### \$a/3 Colour

1-character code indicates the colour characteristics of the non-projected graphic resource.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	one colour	The image is in a single colour (i. e. monochrome). Used for monochrome artwork. Not used with photographic materials. Does not include black-and-white.
b	black-and-white	The image is in black-and-white tones only.
c	multicoloured	The image is in more than one colour.
d	hand coloured	The image, produced by a printing or photographic process, is coloured by hand.
u	unknown	
v	mixed	The image is in a combination of black-and-white, one colour, and/or colours.
x	not applicable	The colour characteristics do not apply.
z	other	The image has colour characteristics not covered by the other defined codes. Includes stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia).
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

### \$a/4-9 Techniques (Drawings, Paintings)

2-character code is used to specify the technique in which drawing and paintings are executed. There are three two-character positions for technique codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If a graphic is not a drawing or painting, the first character positions contain xx (Not Applicable) and the remaining positions contain blanks. The following codes are used:

aa	pencil
ab	graphite
ac	colour pencil
ad	India ink
ae	lavierung India ink
af	coal
ag	chalk
ah	black chalk
ai	sanguine
aj	water colour
ak	tempera
al	gouache
am	pastel
an	oil
ba	felt-tip pen



bb	stain
bc	crayon
bd	sepia
be	writing ink
bf	casein
bg	golding
bh	encaustic
bi	acrylics
bj	collage
bk	silver point
bl	air brush
uu	unknown
vv	mixed
xx	not applicable
zz	other

### **\$a/10-15 Technique (Prints)**

2-character code is used to specify the technique in which prints are executed. There are three two-character positions for technique codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If a graphic is not a print, the first two character positions contain xx (not applicable) and the remaining positions contain blanks. The following codes are used:

ba	woodcut
bb	chiaroscuro woodcut
bc	white-line woodcut
bd	camaiu
be	heliogravure
bf	chromolithography
bg	lino-cut
bh	etching
bi	lithography
bj	photolithography
bk	zincography
bl	algraphy
bm	aquatint
bn	reservage (sugar aquatint)
ca	verniss-mou (soft ground etching or tracing)
cb	engraving
cc	engraving in the crayon manner
cd	burin engraving
ce	drypoint
cf	mezzotinta (mezzotint)
cg	monotype
ch	silkscreen
ci	steel engraving
cj	computer graphics
ck	photocopying
uu	unknown
vv	mixed
xx	not applicable
zz	other

### **\$a/16-17 Functional Designation**

2-character code is used to describe the functional form of the resource. If the code does not apply, the two character positions contain xx (not applicable). The following codes are used:

aa	architectural drawing	Graphic delineation made for the design and construction (or documentation of design and construction) of sites, structures, buildings, details, fixtures, furnishings, and decorations, as well as other objects designed by an architect or architectural office.
ab	item cover	Cover forming the binding or outer enclosure of an resource, i.e. hardback or paperback book covers, record sleeves, etc. Covers may be detached or attached to the resource.
ac	sticker	Message or design on slips of paper that are gummed or otherwise treated to adhere to a surface. Also included book owners' identification labels (ex libris); usually intended for attaching inside a book. Book plates may be attached or detached.
ad	poster	Single or multi-sheet chiefly pictorial notice made for posting, usually in a public place, to attract attention to events, activities, causes, goods, or services. The purely decorative posters made since about 1960 are included.
ae	postcard	Card with a graphic scene on one side, on which a message may be written or printed for mailing without an envelope.
af	greetings card	Card sent or given on special occasions; usually bearing messages of good will.
ag	chart	An opaque sheet that exhibits information in a graphic or tabular form, e.g. a wall chart.
ah	playing cards	Cards made in sets of a designated number of cards and marked for use in playing one or more games or telling fortunes; marks may follow a standard suit and rank system or may be special designs.
ai	flash card	A card or other opaque material printed with words, numerals, or pictures and designed for rapid display. Activity cards are included here.
aj	ephemera	Transient everyday resources, usually printed and on paper, that are manufactured for a specific limited use, then often thrown away. Also included everyday resources that are meant to be saved, at least for a while. Code as ephemera if no more specific code is suitable.
an	calendar	A table showing the months, days, of the week, and dates of a given year.
as	place card	Decorated card that marks a place reserved for occupancy.
au	santino	Printed card which has, on one side, the picture of a holy or sacred subject and, on the other side a prayer or an appeal formula.
uu	unknown	
vv	mixed	
xx	not applicable	
zz	other	

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field 147 in expression entity records. Information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 116.

## History

1994	New subfields/values: Revised and no longer provisional.
2002	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2017	Changes for colour indicator.
2020	Changes to scope of field, subfield a position 3 and added Related fields.
2023	Text edit.

# 117 CODED DATA FIELD: THREE-DIMENSIONAL ARTEFACTS AND REALIA

## Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to three-dimensional artefacts and realia for library and museum-based cataloguing.

If a precise description of the numismatic resource is required (e.g. according to the Numismatic Description Standard (NUDS)), both subfields may be used.

Repeatable if more than one type of three-dimensional artefacts and realia material is covered by the same catalogue record.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity, unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

## Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
117	CODED DATA FIELD: THREE-DIMENSIONAL ARTEFACTS AND REALIA	R	O
a	Coded Data for Three-Dimensional Artefacts and Realia	NR	O
b	Coded Data for Numismatic Resources	NR	O

## Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## Subfields Description

### \$a Coded Data for Three-Dimensional Artefacts and Realia

Codes indicate the class of material to which the object belongs and other specific physical characteristics of the three-dimensional artefact or realia.

The subfield is 9-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Specific Material Designation	2	0-1
Material	6	2-7
Colour	1	8

### \$b Coded Data for Numismatic Resources

Codes indicate specific physical and production information and the class of material to which the numismatic resource belongs.

The subfield is 11-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
----------------------	----------------------	---------------------

Specific Material Designation	1	0
Manufacture	3	1-3
Peculiarity of Production	3	4-6
Secondary Treatment	3	7-9
Monetary Status	1	10

## Notes on Field Contents

If coding is not attempted for a data element, the fill character should be used in the character positions designated for the data element. If all three data elements are not coded, the field should not be present.

### \$a/0-1 Specific Material Designation

2-character code is used to record the specific material designation that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which the resource belongs. The following codes are used:

aa	study kit	
ab	laboratory and construction kits	
ac	specimens (biological etc.)	
ad	fauna	
ae	flora	
af	minerals	
ag	microscope slides	
ah	jigsaws	
ai	tools and equipment	
aj	arms	
ak	containers	
al	furniture	
am	transport	
an	textiles	
ao	clothes	
ap	games and recreation	
aq	toys	
ar	dolls	
as	models	
at	models for making	
az	seals	1) A piece of wax or some other plastic or adhesive substance fixed on a folder letter or document, etc. in such a way that an opening cannot be effected without breaking it. 2) A piece of wax, lead etc. with an individual design stamped into it, attached to a document as a guarantee of authenticity.
ba	dioramas	
bb	replicas	
bc	sculptures	
bd	design objects	
be	industrial production	
bf	machines	
bg	coins	Only for use in non-specific numismatic cataloguing. Otherwise, use zz and indicate the specific numismatic designation in subfield \$b.
bh	medals	Only for use in non-specific numismatic cataloguing. Otherwise, use zz and indicate the specific numismatic designation in subfield \$b.
bg	coins	
bh	medals	

bi	jewellery	
bj	artefacts	
uu	unknown	
vv	mixed	
zz	other	

**\$a/2-7 Material**

2-character code is used to specify the type of material the three-dimensional artefact or realia is made of. There are three two-character positions for type of material codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. The following codes are used:

aa	terra-cotta
ab	wax
ac	clay
ad	majolica
ae	porcelain
af	ceramic
ag	plaster
ah	glass
ba	wood
ca	ivory
da	stone
db	precious stones
dc	marble
dd	basalt
de	Obsolete; where used, recode as da.
df	porphyry
ea	paper
eb	cardboard
fa	precious metals
fb	metal
fc	bronze
fd	copper
fe	gold
ff	silver
fg	iron
fh	nickel
fi	tin
fj	aluminum
fk	platinum
fl	lead
fm	zinc
fn	billon
fo	electrum
fp	orichalcum
fq	pewter
fr	brass
fs	cupro-nickel
ft	bronze aluminum
fu	nickel silver
fv	copper alloy
ga	synthetics
ha	textile
ia	plastic

uu	unknown
vv	mixed
zz	other

**\$a/8 Colour**

1-character code indicates the colour characteristics of the three-dimensional artefact and realia.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	one colour	The resource is in a single colour. Does not include black-and-white.
b	black-and-white	The resource is in black-and-white tones only.
c	multicoloured	The resource is in more than one colour.
d	hand coloured	The resource is coloured by hand.
u	unknown	
v	mixed	The resource or collection is in a combination of black-and-white and/or colours.
x	not applicable	The colour characteristics do not apply.
z	other	The resource has colour characteristics not covered by the other defined codes. Includes stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia).
#	value position not needed	According to specific cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

**\$b/0 Specific Material Designation of a Numismatic Resource**

1-character code indicates the specific material designation describing the particular class to which a numismatic resource belongs.

a	coin	Small, flat, usually round piece of metal or plastic used primarily as a medium of exchange or legal tender. They are standardized in weight, and produced in large quantities at a mint in order to facilitate trade. They are most often issued by a government.
b	medal	Small portable artistic object, a thin disc, normally of metal, carrying a design, usually on both sides. They typically have a commemorative purpose of some kind, and many are given as awards.
c	token	A coin-like item used in commerce but not issued by a government as official currency.
d	tesserae	An ancient form of token.
e	medallion	A coin-like Roman period object, often commemorative in nature, that seem not to have been issued for general circulation.
f	coin ornament	Imitation of a coin used as jewellery or as decoration on clothing or similar; often very light, frequently only struck on one side.
g	pattern coin	Test strike with a coin die.
h	coin weight	Weight for checking whether coins are of the correct weight.
i	paper money	A banknote (often known as a bill, paper money, or simply a note) is a type of negotiable instrument known as a promissory note, made by a bank, payable to the bearer on demand.
j	die	Stamps, usually engraved, used for impressing a design upon a softer material, as in coining money, medals, and printing banknotes.
k	punch	Small stamp for making test or similar marks on coins or similar objects, or for stamping an individual element of the design into a coin die.
l	flan	Coin flan, generally in the form of a small metal plate.
m	ingot	A mass of metal, usually purified, sometimes with indication of its value in a known weight standard.
n	commodity money	Object that originally had another function, but that at the same time or subsequently is used as money (or a money substitute)
o	piedfort	A coin often exactly twice its normal weight and thickness. The name derives from a French word meaning “heavy weight”. They are normally not

		circulated, and are only struck for presentation purposes by mint officials for collectors or VIPs. The word is commonly misspelled as “piefort”.
z	other	Other numismatic objects.

**\$b/1-3 Manufacture**

A three 1-position codes indicate how a numismatic resource was manufactured. They should be entered from left to right.

a	struck	Technique of manufacture that involves the hammering or pressing together of two dies to impress a blank disk.
b	cast	Technique of manufacture by pouring into a mould.
c	gilded	
d	plated	Technique of manufacture that involves covering a (normally base) metal core with a layer of (normally precious) metal.
e	pressed	Technique involving the pressing of material into a form.
f	electrotyped	Production of metal copies of an original by an electrochemical process (generally referred to as electroforming).
g	enameled	The process of applying a vitreous coating to metal, ceramic, glass, or other surfaces by fusion using heat in a kiln or furnace, with the result of creating a smooth, hard surface.
u	unknown	
z	other	

**\$b/4-6 Peculiarity of Production**

A three 1-character codes indicate any peculiarity of production that can be observed on a numismatic resource. They should be entered from left to right.

a	flawed die	A cracked, worn, corroded, or similarly defective die used to strike a numismatic resource.
b	recut die	Secondary re-engraving of a coin die after it has already been used to strike coins, for example to repair defects in the die or modify the design.
c	off centre	A strike whereby the die was not placed centrally on the flan, but displaced to one side so that part of the design is missing.
d	brockage	A misstrike whereby a numismatic resource remains in the upper die after striking and acts as the die to strike the next coin, thereby producing a negative image of the design in the lower die.
e	double strike	Double or multiple strike during production whereby the die is displaced for the second or subsequent strike.
f	overstrike	Striking of a new type using an existing numismatic resource as a flan. Elements of the original type are visible beneath the new one.
g	gouging	The practice of scraping material from the surface of a flan to reduce its weight.
h	cracked flan	Flan that has cracked and been partially split as a result of the striking process.
i	folded flan	A flan or coin which is folded in two or more prior to being struck on the outer faces.
j	surface enrichment	The intentional practice of increasing the precious metal content of the surface of a numismatic resource.
k	central point	Central point marked into a flan before striking.
l	hammered rim	Creation of a raised rim by hammering parallel to the two faces of the numismatic resource.
m	serratus	A numismatic resource with a notched edge.
n	hybrid	A combination of obverse and reverse dies that do not correspond to an official emission.

**\$b/7-9 Secondary Treatment**

A three 1-character codes indicate indicating any secondary treatment that a numismatic resource might have been subjected to after it was originally manufactured. They should be entered from left to right.

a	mounted	Mounted in such a way that the coin has become part of a new object.
b	rivettted	Result of being fixed to an object by rivetting.
c	suspension loop	Modified with a loop fixed secondarily to a coin, for example in order for it to be suspended from a necklace.
d	pierced	Intentional hole pierced through a numismatic resource so that it can be worn on a necklace, sewn onto textiles, etc.
e	halved	The result of intentional division of a numismatic resource producing a half of the original numismatic resource.
f	quartered	The result of intentional division of a numismatic resource producing a quarter of the original numismatic resource.
g	cut	Intentional division of a numismatic resource into smaller parts by cutting, other than halved or quartered.
h	fragmented	Broken or fragmented unintentionally (in contrast to cut)
i	punched	Intentionally marked with a punch.
j	countermark	The impression left by a countermark punch (q.v.: A tool that is used to punch into a numismatic resource subsequent to the original striking an additional mark or symbol that had meaning in the contemporary context of the numismatic resource – for example to mark a specific payment or to revalue a coin).
k	defaced	Intentional removal of the design or part of the design of a numismatic resource (for example following damnatio memoriae or the reuse of a coin for other purposes).
l	pecked	Marks made by pointed instrument (e.g. a knife) onto the surface of the numismatic resource.
m	chop mark	A mark of undefined form made normally with a chisel-like tool, for example to test the purity of the core of a numismatic resource. It can also be the result of damage caused when the numismatic resource was found.
n	notched	Cuts into the rim of the coin - also used on other object types such as hacksilber and jewellery
o	folded	
p	clipped	Part of the rim of the numismatic resource has been removed by clipping (for example to obtain metal to strike further coins).
q	burned	
r	melted	Partially or fully melted.
s	graffito	Lettering or similar mark incised into the surface of a numismatic resource that had meaning in the contemporary context of the numismatic resource.
t	repaired	Contemporary or later repair of a defect or other alteration (for example refilling of pierced hole, removal of suspension loop, etc.).
u	reverse reinforced	The practice whereby the reverse of a thin numismatic resource (e.g. a medieval bracteate) is reinforced by a collector or a restorer in a museum in order to conserve or stabilise it.
v	enamelled	With an overlay (wholly or in parts) of enamel.

**\$b/10 Monetary Status of a Numismatic Resource**

1-character code indicates the monetary status of the numismatic object.

a	official issue	A numismatic resource issued by an official authority.
b	unofficial issue	A numismatic resource which is not produced by an official authority.
c	imitation	A numismatic resource whose type imitates the characteristics another issue or currency.



d	contemporary forgery	A counterfeit numismatic resource made at the original time of issue or circulation.
e	ulterior forgery	A counterfeit numismatic resource made after the time of the original issue or circulation, for the collectors' market.
#	not applicable	

### Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field 147 in expression entity records. Information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 117.

### History

1994	New field.
2002	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2017	Changes for colour indicator.
2020	Changes to scope of field, subfield \$a position 8 and added related fields.
2023	New subfield \$b and new values in \$a/2-7 Material.

## 120 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length coded data generally applicable to cartographic resources.

Mandatory for cartographic resources.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
120	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL	NR	MA
a	Cartographic Resource Coded Data (General)	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Cartographic Resource Coded Data (General)

Codes indicate aspects of cartographic resource.

The subfield is 13-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Colour Indicator	1	0
Index Indicator	1	1
Narrative Text Indicator	1	2
Relief Codes	4	3-6
Map Projection	2	7-8
Prime Meridian	4	9-12

### Notes on Field Contents

#### \$a/0 Colour Indicator

1-character code indicates the colour characteristics of the cartographic material.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	one colour	The resource is in a single colour, including black-and-white.
b	multicoloured	The resource is in more than one colour.
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

#### \$a/1 Index Indicator

1-character code indicates whether the resource carries an index or name list.

a	index or name list on cartographic resource itself
b	index or name list accompanying cartographic resource in booklet, pamphlet, unattached cover, etc.
c	index or name list present but location not specified
y	no index or name list

### **\$a/2 Narrative Text Indicator**

1-character code indicates whether the resource has text.

a	text on cartographic resource itself
b	text accompanying cartographic resource in booklet, pamphlet, unattached cover, etc.
y	no narrative text

### **\$a/3-6 Relief Codes**

Alphabetic character codes indicate the types of relief. The list is intended to encode only the most commonly found types of relief representation. Up to four codes can be used (left justified); unused positions contain blanks, when no relief code is applied, the 4-character positions contain blanks. The types are recorded in the record in order of their importance to the material being described.

a	contours
b	continuous tone shaded relief
c	hypsometric tints – layer method
d	hachures
e	bathymetry – soundings
f	form lines
g	spot heights
h	other methods in colour (e.g. in the style of Imhof)
i	pictorially
j	landforms (e.g. in the style of Lobeck, Raisz, Fenneman)
k	bathymetry – isolines
x	not applicable
z	other methods of relief representation

### **\$a/7-8 Map Projection**

2-character code indicates the type of projection if the projection is on the resource.

aa	Aitoff	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ca	Albers equal area	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ab	gnomonic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cb	Bonne	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ac	Lambert's azimuthal equal area	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cc	Lambert's conformal conic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ad	orthographic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cd	conic (simple)	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ae	azimuthal equidistant	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ce	Miller's bipolar oblique conformal conic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
af	stereographic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cf	De Lisle	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ag	azimuthal equal area	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cg	projection of the International Map	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
au	azimuthal, specific type unknown	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
az	azimuthal, other known specific type	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ch	Tissot's conformal conic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cp	polyconic	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
cu	conic, specific type unknown	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections

cz	conic, other known specific type	Azimuthal projections: Conic projections
ba	Gall	Cylindrical projections
bb	Goode's homolographic	Cylindrical projections
bc	Lambert's cylindrical equal area	Cylindrical projections
bd	Mercator	Cylindrical projections
be	Miller	Cylindrical projections
bf	Mollweide	Cylindrical projections
bg	sinusoidal	Cylindrical projections
bh	transverse Mercator	Cylindrical projections
bi	Gauss	Cylindrical projections
bj	Plate Carree	Cylindrical projections
bk	Cassini's	Cylindrical projections
bl	Laborde	Cylindrical projections
bm	Oblique Mercator	Cylindrical projections
bu	cylindrical, specific type unknown	Cylindrical projections
bz	cylindrical, other known specific type	Cylindrical projections
da	armadillo	Other projections
db	butterfly	Other projections
dc	Eckert	Other projections
dd	Goode's homolosine	Other projections
de	Miller's bipolar	Other projections
df	Van der Griten	Other projections
dg	dimaxion	Other projections
dh	cordiform	Other projections
di	polyhedric	Other projections
uu	type of projection unknown	
xx	not applicable	
zz	other known type	

### \$a/9-12 Prime Meridian

2-character code indicates the prime meridian of the resource when it is mentioned or is easily determined. Up to two prime meridians can be specified (left justified); unused positions contain blanks.

aa	Greenwich, United Kingdom	International prime meridian
ab	Amsterdam, Netherlands	
ac	Athens, Greece	
ad	Batavia (Djakarta) Indonesia	
ae	Berne, Switzerland	
af	Bogota, Colombia	
ag	Bombay, India	
ah	Brussels, Belgium	
ai	Cadiz, Spain	
aj	Capetown, South Africa	
ak	Caracas, Venezuela	
al	Copenhagen, Denmark	
am	Cordoba, Argentina	
an	Ferro, Canary Islands	
ao	Helsinki, Finland	
ap	Istanbul, Turkey	
aq	Julianehaab, Greenland	
ar	Lisbon, Portugal	
as	London, United Kingdom	
at	Madras, India	
ba	Madrid, Spain	

bb	Mexico City, Mexico	
bc	Moscow, Russia	
bd	Munich, Germany	
be	Naples, Italy	
bf	Oslo (Christiania) Norway	
bg	Paris, France	
bh	Peking, China	
bi	Philadelphia, USA	
bj	Pulkova, Russia	
bk	Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	
bl	Rome, Italy	
bm	Santiago, Chile	
bn	Stockholm, Sweden	
bo	Sydney, Australia	
bp	Tirana, Albania	
bq	Tokyo, Japan	
br	Washington, DC, USA	
uu	unknown	
zz	other	

### Related Fields

UNIMARC/Bibliographic format		
131 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL MEASUREMENT		This field describes other physical attributes.
206 MATERIAL SPECIFIC AREA: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – MATHEMATICAL DATA		Contains statements of projection in the form required by ISBD.
215 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION		This field also contains data about an resource's colour.
UNIMARC/Authorities format		
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT		In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field 147 in expression entity records. Information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 120.

### Examples

EX 1
120 ##\$abyaa###bdaa##
A coloured map has text on it but no index. The projection is Mercator's, relief is shown by contours and the prime meridian is Greenwich.

### History

2017	Changes for colour indicator.
2020	Changes to scope of field, subfield \$a position 0 and Related fields.
2023	Text edit.

## 121 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to the physical attributes of cartographic resources.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
121	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	NR	O
a	Cartographic Resources Coded Data: Physical Attributes (General)	NR	O
b	Aerial Photography and Remote Sensing Coded Data: Physical Attributes	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Cartographic Resource Coded Data: Physical Attributes (General)

Codes indicate aspects of the physical attributes of cartographic resource.

The subfield is 9-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Physical Dimension	1	0
Primary Cartographic Image	2	1-2
Physical Medium	2	3-4
Creation Technique	1	5
Form of Reproduction	1	6
Geodetic Adjustment	1	7
Physical Form of Publication	1	8

#### \$b Aerial Photography and Remote Sensing Coded Data: Physical Attributes

Codes indicate aspects of the aerial photography and remote sensing attributes of cartographic resource.

The subfield is 8-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Altitude of Sensor	1	0
Attitude of Sensor	1	1
Spectral Bands	2	2-3
Quality of Image	1	4
Cloud Cover	1	5
Mean Value of Ground Resolution	2	6-7

### Notes on Field Contents

**\$a/0 Physical Dimension**

1-character code indicates the physical dimensions of the resource.

a	2-dimensional
b	3-dimensional

**\$a/1-2 Primary Cartographic Image**

1-character codes indicate the techniques used for the creation of the primary cartographic image. Up to two techniques can be recorded (left justified); unused positions contain blanks.

a	manually and plotted	E.g. maps produced by plotting instruments such as stereo plotters with or without computer assistance; maps drawn or painted by hand.
b	photographically	E.g. cartographic resources produced by conventional (visible spectrum) aerial photographic techniques such as aerial photography, photo maps, orthophotos.
c	by computer	E.g. maps produced by a computer line printer.
d	by active remote sensing techniques	Excludes techniques covered by codes a, b, or c.
e	by passive remote sensing techniques	Excludes techniques covered by codes a, b, or c.

Examples:

Printed line map is coded: a#

Photomap enhanced with line map features is coded: ba

MSS satellite remote sensing image is coded: e#

Radar remote sensing image is coded: d#

**\$a/3-4 Physical Medium**

2-character code indicates the physical medium of the cartographic resource. The first character of the code indicates the general type of physical medium. The second character gives the specific type. This code is used to show that the cartographic resource is made of the material indicated, e.g. when the cartographic resource is a metal plate, a lithographic stone, a scribed plate on a plastic base, etc.

aa	paper	Non-photographic medium
ab	wood	Non-photographic medium
ac	stone	Non-photographic medium
ad	metal	Non-photographic medium
ae	synthetics (e.g. plastics, vinyl)	Non-photographic medium
af	skin (e.g. parchment, vellum)	Non-photographic medium
ag	textile including man-made fibre textiles (e.g. silk, cloth, nylon)	Non-photographic medium
ah	magnetic storage medium – computer compatible	Non-photographic medium
ai	magnetic storage medium – not computer compatible	Non-photographic medium
aj	tracing paper	Non-photographic medium
ak	cardboard	Non-photographic medium
ap	plaster	Non-photographic medium
au	unknown	Non-photographic medium
az	other non-photographic medium	Non-photographic medium
ba	transparent or opaque flexible base positive	Photographic medium
bb	transparent or opaque flexible base negative	Photographic medium
bc	transparent or opaque non-flexible base positive	Photographic medium
bd	transparent or opaque non-flexible base negative	Photographic medium
bz	other photographic medium	Photographic medium

**\$a/5 Creation Technique**

A one-character code indicates the final step creation technique of the original cartographic resource.

a	manuscript	Hand drawn, including constructions of unique resources such as stone carvings, models, etc.
b	printing	Offset, engraving, wood block print, lithographed, stamped, Braille, relief, etc.
c	photocopying	All macroform hard copy produced directly on opaque material by radiant energy through contact or projection.
d	microphotography	All microform copy on transparent material produced either by filming or by computer output.
u	unknown	
y	the cartographic resource is not a final product but is on a pre-production medium as specified in character positions 3-4, Physical medium	
z	other	

Examples:

Printed photomap enhanced with line map feature: b

Photomap on photographic paper: c

**\$a/6 Form of Reproduction**

1-character code indicates the form of reproduction of the resource.

a	by hand	
b	printed	
c	photography	
d	transfer line print	E.g., Xerox, blueprints, ozalid.
y	not a reproduction	

**\$a/7 Geodetic Adjustment**

1-character code indicates the geodetic adjustment of the resource. Further details are given in field 131.

a	no adjustment
b	adjusted but without grid system
c	adjusted with grid system
x	not applicable

**\$a/8 Physical Form of Publication**

1-character code indicates the physical form of publication of the resource.

a	single
b	in parts
c	atlas including loose-leaf published atlas
d	as a separate supplement to a journal, monograph, etc.
e	bound into a journal, monograph, etc.
z	other

**\$b/0 Altitude of Sensor**

1-character code indicates the altitude of the sensor's platform for cartographic resources.

a	terrestrial
b	aerial



c	space
---	-------

**\$b/1 Attitude of Sensor**

1-character code indicates the attitude of the sensed image resulting from the angle of the sensor when recording the image for cartographic resources.

a	low oblique
b	high oblique
c	vertical

**\$b/2-3 Spectral Bands**

2-characters indicate the number of spectral bands involved. The number is right justified, unused positions contain zeros. Applicable only to remote sensing.

01 to 99	number of bands
xx	not applicable

**\$b/4 Quality of Image**

1-character code indicates the quality of the image.

a	poor
b	fair
c	good
d	very good

**\$b/5 Cloud Cover**

1-character indicates the cloud cover in eighths.

1	1/8 cover
2	2/8 cover
3	3/8 cover
4	4/8 cover
5	5/8 cover
6	6/8 cover
7	7/8 cover
8	completely covered by clouds

**\$b/6-7 Mean Value of Ground Resolution**

2-character code indicates the mean value of the ground resolution. Character position 6 carries either the numeric mean value for the resolution or an indication that it is less than 1 centimetre or greater than 9 kilometres. Character position 7 carries a code for the metric unit used. Applicable only to remote sensing.

**\$b/6 Mean Ground Resolution Values**

-	less than 1 centimetre
1-9	numeric value
+	greater than 9 kilometres
x	not applicable

**\$b/7 Metric Unit Codes**

c	centimetres
i	decimetres
m	metres
d	decametres
h	hectametres
k	kilometres
x	not applicable

Examples:

Mean ground resolution of 5 centimetres: 5c

Mean ground resolution of 80 metres: 8d

Mean ground resolution of 10 kilometres: +k

Not remote sensing: xx

### Related Fields

120 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL	These fields are used to code other attributes of cartographic resources.
131 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL MEASUREMENT	These fields are used to code other attributes of cartographic resources.

### History

2023	Text edit.
------	------------

## 122 CODED DATA FIELD: TIME PERIOD OF RESOURCE CONTENT

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains a formatted indication of the period covered by the resource.

It was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM as well as of the cataloguing rules that conform to them. According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some of the information carried in this field pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entities other than the Manifestation. Such data should preferably be carried in linked authority records describing the relevant related entity rather than in the record describing the Manifestation. However, those data can still be carried in bibliographic records describing manifestations under certain conditions, especially when the records are/were created in a pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or a non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

Repeatable only to distinguish between multiple single dates and a range of dates ([EX 1](#)).

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
122	CODED DATA FIELD: TIME PERIOD OF RESOURCE CONTENT	R	O
a	Time Period, 9999 B.C. to Present	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1		Number of Dates Indicator
	0	Single dated resource
	1	Multiple single dates
	2	Range of dates
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Time Period, 9999 B.C. to Present

Codes and structured data indicate the time period from 9999 BC to the present.

The subfield is minimum of 5-character and a maximum of 11-character in length. Repeatable. ([EX 1](#)) See also [EX 2,3,4](#).

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Era Identifier	1	0
Year	4	1-4
Month	2	5-6
Day	2	7-8
Time	2	9-10

### Notes on Field Contents

#### \$a/0 Era Identifier

Codes indicate an era of the period.

The subfield is 1-character in length. Mandatory.

Codes:

c	date falls before the year 1 in the Gregorian calendar, i.e. B.C.
d	date falls after the year 1 in the Gregorian calendar, i.e. A.D.

**\$a/1-4 Year**

4-numeric characters right justified; unused positions contain zeros. Mandatory.

**\$a/5-6 Month**

2-numeric characters right justified; unused positions contain zeros. Optional.

**\$a/7-8 Day**

2-numeric characters right justified; unused positions contain zeros. Optional.

**\$a/9-10 Time**

2-numeric characters right justified; unused positions contain zeros. Based on a 24-hour clock, local time, rounded to the nearest whole hour. Optional.

If one optional code is used, all the earlier optional codes must be used.

**Related Fields**

UNIMARC/Authorities Format	
122 CODED DATA FIELD: TIME PERIOD OF WORK CONTENT	This field contains a formatted indication of the period covered by the work.
UNIMARC/Bibliographic Format	
100 GENERAL PROCESSING DATA, Date of publication (character positions 8-16)	This field is used as well as or instead of field 122 where the date of issue is the same as the time period of the resource content.
661 TIME PERIOD CODE	This field contains the Time Period Code, indicating only the decades covered by the resource. It may be used as well as or instead of field 122.

**Examples**

EX 1
122 2#\$ad1971\$ad1979
122 0#\$ad1986
Codes for a map surveyed between 1971 and 1979 and then revised to add 1986 information.
EX 2
122 0#\$ad16051105
The code for Guy Fawkes' Gunpowder Plot, 5 November 1605
EX 3
122 0#\$ad1976080214
The situation date (2 August 1976, 14:08 hours) of a remote sensing image
EX 4
Full record example
001 990521053
100 ##\$a19990521b19981998y0scry0191 ba
101 0#\$ascr\$aeng
102 ##\$aHR
110 ##\$aaka####0xx0tx
122 2#\$ad1992\$ad1997

200 0#	\$aGodišnje izvješće ...\$fRepublika Hrvatska, Državni zavod za intelektualno vlasništvo\$dAnnual report ...\$fRepublic of Croatia, State Intellectual Property Office\$g<glavni i odgovorni urednik Nikola Kopčić>
207 #0	\$a1992/97(1998)
210 ##	\$aZagreb\$cDržavni zavod za intelektualno vlasništvo Republike Hrvatske\$d1998
215 ##	\$d30 cm
300 ##	\$aTekst usporedo na hrv. i engl. jeziku
326 ##	\$aGodišnje
510 1#	\$aAnnual report / Republic of Croatia State Intellectual Property Office\$eng
532 13	\$aGodišnje izvješće (Državni zavod za intelektualno vlasništvo Republike Hrvatske)
712 02	\$3990426016\$aDržavni zavod za intelektualno vlasništvo Republike Hrvatske\$cZagreb
801 #0	\$aHR\$bNSK\$gHR PPIAK
The Annual Report published in 1998 for the years 1992 to 1997. The Publication Date 1 and Publication Date 2 in 100\$a/8-16 are 1998 because only one issue was published. The coverage dates are recorded in 122 field.	

## History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Align with FRBR.
2023	Text edit.

## 123 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SCALE AND CO-ORDINATES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains the scale and co-ordinate data as entered in field 206 but in coded form.

It was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM as well as of the cataloguing rules that conform to them. According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some of the information carried in this field pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entities other than the Manifestation. Such data should preferably be carried in linked authority records describing the relevant related entity rather than in the record describing the Manifestation. However, those data can still be carried in bibliographic records describing manifestations under certain conditions, especially when the records are/were created in a pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or a non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

Repeatable when the resource contains material in different scales and with different co-ordinates.

Mandatory for cartographic resources.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
123	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SCALE AND CO-ORDINATES	R	MA
a	Type of Scale	NR	MA
b	Constant Ratio Linear Horizontal Scale	R	O
c	Constant Ratio Linear Vertical Scale	R	O
d	Co-ordinates – Westernmost Longitude	NR	O
e	Co-ordinates – Easternmost Longitude	NR	O
f	Co-ordinates – Northernmost Latitude	NR	O
g	Co-ordinates – Southernmost Latitude	NR	O
h	Angular Scale	R	O
i	Declination – Northern Limit	NR	O
j	Declination – Southern Limit	NR	O
k	Right ascension – Eastern Limits	NR	O
m	Right ascension – Western Limits	NR	O
n	Equinox	NR	O
o	Epoch	NR	O
p	Planet to which the Field Applies	NR	MA

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1		Type of Scale Code Indicator
	0	Scale indeterminable
	1	Single scale
	2	Multiple scales
	3	Range of scales
	4	Approximate scale
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Type of Scale

Mandatory. Not repeatable.

A one-character code indicating the type of scale with the following values:

a	linear scale
b	angular scale
z	other type of scale (e.g., time scale, quantitative statistical scale)

**\$b Constant Ratio Linear Horizontal Scale**

The horizontal scale in the form of the denominator of a representative fraction. Used for planetary as well as terrestrial cartographic resources. Repeatable.

**\$c Constant Ratio Linear Vertical Scale**

The vertical scale in the form of the denominator of a representative fraction. Used for planetary as well as terrestrial resources. Repeatable.

**\$d Co-ordinates – Westernmost Longitude****\$e Co-ordinates – Easternmost Longitude****\$f Co-ordinates – Northernmost Latitude****\$g Co-ordinates – Southernmost Latitude**

Co-ordinates for planetary or terrestrial resources. Each subfield is fixed at 8 characters and is not repeatable. Each contains the following data:

Character position 0

Hemisphere: one-character code:

w	west
e	east
n	north
s	south

Character positions 1 to 3

Degree: 3 numeric characters, right justified, filled with zeros

Character positions 4 to 5

Minute: 2 numeric characters, right justified, filled with zeros

Character positions 6 to 7

Second: 2 numeric characters, right justified, filled with zeros

**\$h Angular Scale**

The angular scale of celestial maps in the form of a 4 character number right justified and filled with zeros, giving the scale in terms of millimetres to a degree. Repeatable.

**\$i Declination – Northern Limit****\$j Declination – Southern Limit****\$k Right Ascension – Eastern Limits****\$m Right Ascension – Western Limits**

Co-ordinates for celestial cartographic resources. Subfields are not repeatable. Subfields \$i and \$j are each 8 characters long and contain the same components as subfields \$f and \$g (see above) except that character position 0 contains a plus sign (for the northern celestial hemisphere) or a minus sign (for the southern celestial hemisphere). Subfields \$k and \$m are each 6 characters long and contain the following data:

Character positions 0 to 1

Hour: 2 numeric characters, right justified, filled with zeros

Character positions 2 to 3

Minute: 2 numeric characters, right justified, filled with zeros

Character positions 4 to 5

Second: 2 numeric characters right justified, filled with zeros

### **\$n Equinox**

The equinox for celestial cartographic resources with the year entered according to the Gregorian calendar as a four character date right justified with zeros. Not repeatable.

### **\$o Epoch**

The epoch for celestial cartographic resources with the year entered according to the Gregorian calendar as a four character date right justified with zeros. Not repeatable.

### **\$p Planet to which the Field Applies**

This subfield indicates whether the co-ordinates recorded in subfields \$d-\$g apply to the Earth or to another planet, or to a satellite of these bodies. Mandatory except for cartographic resources relating to the earth and celestial charts.

The planet is expressed in position 0-1, while position 2 indicates whether the body is a satellite of the planet coded on pos. 0-1.

Character positions 0-1: Planet: two-character code:

ea	Earth
ju	Jupiter
ma	Mars
me	Mercury
ne	Neptune
pl	Pluto
sa	Saturn
ur	Uranus
ve	Venus
zz	other

Character position 2: Satellite: one-character code:

s	The body whose co-ordinates are recorded in subfields \$d-\$g is a satellite of the planet coded on pos. 0-1.
y	Not applicable: the body whose co-ordinates are recorded in subfields \$d-\$g is the planet itself, as coded on pos. 0-1.

This subfield is mandatory, except for cartographic resources relating to the earth and celestial charts. Not repeatable.

### **Notes on Field Contents**

When the scale is indeterminable, the field contains only subfield \$a and co-ordinates if they are present.

When the resource is multipart and has multiple horizontal and/or vertical scales, all of the scales are given in repeating subfields. However, for three or more scales, the range of scales can be given in subfields \$b or \$c; the smaller denominator is recorded in the first occurrence of the particular subfield and the larger in the second occurrence.

When the co-ordinates for a map or plan are given in terms of a centre point rather than outside limits, the longitude and latitude that form the central axes are each recorded twice, in subfields \$d and \$e (longitude) and subfields \$f and \$g (latitude). Similarly, when the declination and right ascension for



celestial charts are given relative to the centre of the chart rather than to its limits, they are each recorded twice, in subfields \$i and \$j (declination) and subfields \$k and \$m (ascension).

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
123 CODED DATA FIELD: TERRITORIAL OR GEOGRAPHICAL NAME	This field contains the scale and co-ordinate data in coded form.
UNIMARC/Bibliographic format	
206 MATERIAL SPECIFIC AREA: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – MATHEMATICAL DATA	Scale and co-ordinates are recorded in field 206 in the form prescribed by ISBD.

## Examples

Flat maps and globes:
EX 1
123 1#\$aa\$b253440\$de0790000\$ee0860000\$fn0200000\$gn0120000\$peay
A map covering part of India which is 4 inches to the mile (1:253440) longitude 79°E to 86°E, latitude 20°N to 12°N.
EX 2
123 2#\$aa\$b150000\$b25000\$de0150000\$ee0173045\$fn0013012\$gs0023035\$peay
A map of part of Zaire of linear scale of 1:150000 and 1:25000, longitude 15°E to 17°30'45 E; latitude 1°30'12 N to 2°30'35 S.
Relief models:
EX 3
123 2#\$aa\$b744080\$c96000\$de1193000\$eel220000\$fn0250000\$gn0220000\$peay
A relief map of Taiwan with horizontal scale of 1:744080 and vertical scale of 1:96000; longitude 119°30'E to 122°E, latitude 25°N to 22°N.
EX 4
123 2#\$aa\$b90000\$cl0000\$dwl20000\$ewl090000\$fn0600000\$gn0490000\$peay
A relief map of part of Alberta and Saskatchewan in Canada with a horizontal scale of 1:90000 and a vertical scale of 1:10000; longitude 109°W to 112°W; latitude 60°N to 49°N.
Celestial chart:
EX 5
123 0#\$ab\$i-0160000\$j-0490000\$k163000\$m193000\$n1950\$o1948
A celestial chart with an angular scale, with declination -16° to -49°, right ascension from 16 hr 30 min to 19 hr 30 min, equinox 1950, epoch 1948.
Map of a planet:
EX 6
123 1#\$aa\$b2000000\$dw1500000\$ew1350000\$fn0350000\$gn0250000\$pmay
200 1#\$aPlanet Mars, Olympus Mons\$bDocument cartographique\$cNordwestlicher Teil mit Aureole\$dPlanetenbildkarte\$fDeutsche Forschungsanstalt für Luft- und Raumfahrt ; Institut für angewandte Geodäsie
A map of a region of Planet Mars (as indicated in subfield \$p).

## History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Align with FRBR.

## 124 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION ANALYSIS

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed length coded data relating to the characteristics of photographic, non-photographic and remote sensing image types of cartographic resources.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
124	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES -SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION ANALYSIS	NR	O
a	Character of Image	NR	O
b	Form of Cartographic Resource	R	O
c	Presentation Technique for Photographic or Non-Photographic Image	R	O
d	Position of Platform for Photographic or Remote Sensing Image	R	O
e	Category of Satellite for Remote Sensing Image	R	O
f	Name of Satellite for Remote Sensing Image	R	O
g	Recording Technique for Remote Sensing Image	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Character of Image

1-character code. Not repeatable.

a	non-photographic image
b	photographic image
c	remote sensing image

#### \$b Form of Cartographic Resource

1-character code. Repeatable.

a	atlas
b	diagram
c	globe
d	map
e	model
f	profile
g	remote sensing image
h	section
i	view
j	plan
z	other

#### \$c Presentation Technique for Photographic or Non-Photographic Image

2-character code. Repeatable.

124 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES –SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION  
ANALYSIS

aa	anaglyphic
ab	polarized
ac	planimetric
ad	diagram map
ae	flowline map, flow map
af	dot map
ag	diagrammatic map (i.e. cartogram map)
ah	choropleth
ai	chorochromatic
aj	dasymetric
ak	isopleth
am	anamorphic
an	pictorial map
ao	spatial model on two dimensional surface
ap	mental or cognitive map
aq	views with horizon showing (includes bird's eye views and panoramas)
ar	views without horizon showing (includes bird's eye views and panoramas)
as	map view
da	picto map
db	random dot map
dc	screened
dd	not screened

**\$d Position of Platform for Photographic or Remote Sensing Image**

1-character code. Repeatable.

a	terrestrial
b	aerial
c	space

**\$e Category of Satellite for Remote Sensing Image**

1-character code. Repeatable.

a	meteorological
b	earth resources
c	space observing

**\$f Name of Satellite for Remote Sensing Image**

2-character code. Repeatable.

aa	Tiros	Meteorological
ab	ATS	Meteorological
ac	NOAA	Meteorological
ad	Nimbus	Meteorological
ae	METEOSAT	Meteorological
ga	ERTS	Earth resources
gb	Landsat I	Earth resources
gc	Landsat II	Earth resources
gd	Landsat III	Earth resources
ge	Seasat	Earth resources
gf	Skylab	Earth resources
gg	Spacelab	Earth resources
ma	Explorer I	Space observing
mb	Explorer II	Space observing

**\$g Recording Technique for Remote Sensing Image**

124 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES –SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION  
ANALYSIS

2-character code. Repeatable.

aa	video recording	Light emission
ab	false colour photography	Light emission
ac	multispectral photography	Light emission
ad	multispectral scanning	Light emission
av	combination of various light emission techniques	Light emission
da	infrared line scanning	Thermal infrared scanning
dv	combination of various thermal infrared scanning techniques	Thermal infrared scanning
ga	Sidelooking Airborne Radar (SLAR)	Microwave emission
gb	Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)	Microwave emission
gc	passive microwave mapping	Microwave emission

## 125 CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS AND MUSIC

### Field Definition and Scope

This field describes the format of music, notes whether parts exist and codes the type of literary text for non-music performances.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
125	CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS AND MUSIC	NR	O
a	Format of Notated Music	NR	O
b	Literary Text Indicator (Non-Music Performance)	NR	O
c	Multiple Musical Formats	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Format of Notated Music

Codes indicate the aspects of the format of notated music.

The subfield is 2-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Type of Score	1	0
Parts Indicator	1	1

#### \$b Literary Text Indicator (Non-Music Performance)

2-characters long. Not repeatable.

#### \$c Multiple Musical Formats

Variable length. Not repeatable.

### Notes on Field Contents

Terms used here as examples are suggestive, not exclusive or restrictive.

#### \$a/0 Type of Score

1-character code indicates the type of music score.

The choice of the code depends on the resource itself and on factors like the number of instruments or voices, the arrangement of the work, the reduction or the absence of the original accompaniment. Statements such as choral score or vocal score may appear in the resource or in the cataloguing record with variant meanings and thus should not alone determine the choice of a code. Codes “c” and “d” are assigned strictly on the basis of the presence or absence of accompaniment in the original scoring. If the resource includes the parts, their presence is not considered in this position. “Score and parts” is thus not coded as a multiple format.

a	full score	The resource is a full score format, i.e. a series of staves on which all the instrumental and/or vocal parts of a musical work are written, one under the other in vertical alignment, so that they can be read simultaneously. Works for a single voice or instrument cannot be rendered in score format (and should be coded "z").
b	score (miniature or study size)	A musical score not primarily intended for performance use, with the notation and/or text reduced in size.
c	vocal score, accompaniment reduced for keyboard	Accompaniment is reduced for keyboard instrument(s), and the voice and/or instrumental solo part(s) remain unaltered.
d	voice score, chorus score, accompaniment has been dropped	The accompaniment to vocal or choral parts has been omitted and only the voice parts remain. Vocal and choral works originally unaccompanied are assigned other codes as appropriate.
e	condensed score, piano-conductor score	Format presenting only the principal musical parts on a minimum number of staves, and generally organized by instrumental sections. A conductor score is a performance part for a particular instrument of an ensemble work to which cues have been added for the other instruments to permit the performer of the part also to conduct the performance.
f	graphic score	Notation including non traditional graphic elements.
g	close score	Format giving all the parts on a minimum number of staves, normally two, as with hymnals.
h	tablature	A music notation where letters, numbers or graphic symbols indicate the finger position on the instrument or the name of the notes.
i	choir-book	Format giving the different vocal parts on two facing pages of the book.
j	compressed score	Score of only voices and continuo, omitting the other instruments.
k	pseudo-score	Score without vertical coincidence of voices.
l	solo part	A part containing only one solo for a voice of a choir.
m	multiple formats	Indicate individual formats in subfield \$c.
n	score with only homogeneous groups of instruments of the orchestra	
o	condensed score with text and chord symbols	Frequently used in modern pop music, it consists generally in a melodic line with letters and/or graphic symbols representing chords or finger positions on the guitar. ~;
p	table book	Parts written with different orientation on facing pages, so as to enable reading by players standing around a table.
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	The resource is not printed or manuscript music. All sound recordings will receive this code.
z	other	Format of music for which none of the other defined codes are appropriate. Usually it signifies that the resource is not a score. Music for any single instrument (even if written on two staves, e.g. keyboard music), music for a single voice and compositions that consist only of instructions for performance receive this code. Four-hands piano music presented on facing pages receives this code as well. Sets of parts are also assigned code "z" if they are not accompanied by another format.

Use codes for the following musical presentation statements:

a	English: score, full score, performance score, playing score; French: partition, partition d'orchestre, grande partition; German: Partitur, Orchesterpartitur, Spielpartitur; Italian: partitura, parte con guida; Spanish: Partitura; Hungarian: partitúra, vezérkönyv; Russian: партитура, partitura
b	English: pocket score, study score, miniature score; French: partition de travail, partition de poche, partition miniature, petite partition; German: Studienpartitur, Taschenpartitur, kleine Partitur; Italian: partiturlina, partitura tascabile; Spanish: partitura de bolsillo; Hungarian: Zsebpartitúra; Russian: карманная партитура, karmannaja partitura
c	English: vocal score, chorus score; French: partition chant et piano, partition vocale; German: Klavierauszug, Sparte; Italian: Spartito; Spanish: partitura vocal
d	English: voice score, choral score; French: partition des chœurs; German: Singpartitur, Chorpartitur; Italian: partitura vocale; Spanish: partitura de coro; Hungarian: kóruspartitúra, karpartitúra; Russian: хоровая партитура, horovaja partitura
e	English: condensed score, [piano / violin, etc.] conductor score; French: partition condensée, [piano / violon, etc.] conducteur; German: Direktion, Direktionsstimme, Klavierpartitur; Italian: partitura condensata, parte di [pianoforte / violino, etc.] conduttore; Spanish: partitura guión, partícula de [piano / violín, etc.] director
f	English: graphic score; French: partition graphique; German: Graphische Partitur; Italian: partitura grafica; Spanish: partitura gráfica
g	English: close score, short score; French: partition réduite; Italian: partitura ristretta; Spanish: partitura reducida
h	English: tablature, finger notation; French: tablature; German: Tabulatur; Spanish: Cifra, tablatura; Italian: Intavolatura; Hungarian: tabulatúra; Russian: табулатура, tabulatura
i	English: choir-book; French: livre de chœur; German: Chorbuch; Spanish: libro de coro; Italian: libro corale; Hungarian: kóruskönyv
j	English: vocal/chorus score with continuo; French: particella; German: Cembalo-Partitur, Generalbaßpartitur; Spanish: partitura de coro y continuo; Italian: particella
k	English: pseudo-score; French: pseudo-partition; German: Pseudo-Partitur; Spanish: Pseudopartitura; Italian: Pseudopartitura
l	English: solo part; Spanish: partícula (parte) solista; Italian: Cartina
n	French: parties en accolade; German: Partitino; Italian: Spartitino
o	English: text and chords; French: texte et accords; Italian: testo e accordi
p	English: table book; Italian: partitura da tavolo

### \$a/1 Parts Indicator

1-character code indicates the existence of parts for a score.

a	parts exist (instrumental and vocal)	
b	instrumental parts	
c	vocal parts	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	Including compositions for single instrument or voice.
y	parts not present	

Use code a to indicate the presence of one or more fascicle(s) containing the music destined to a single performer in an ensemble. Music composed for a single instrument or a single voice should be coded "x".

Used for the following musical presentation statements:

English	part(s), part book(s)
French	partie(s), partie(s) séparée(s)
German	Stimme(n), Stimmbuch/-bücher
Spanish	partícula(s), parte(s)
Italian	parte/i, parte/i staccata/e
Hungarian	Szólamkönyv

Russian	тетрадь, tetrad'
---------	------------------

**\$b Literary Text Indicator**

Alphabetic character codes indicate the type of literary text for a non-music performance. Up to two 1-character codes can be used (left justified); unused positions contain blanks. If more than two codes are appropriate, their order on the following list determines which are recorded. Not repeatable.

a	poetry
b	drama
c	fiction (novels, short stories, etc.)
d	history
e	lectures, speeches
f	instructions (How to ...)
g	sounds
h	autobiography
i	biography
j	essays
k	reporting
l	memoirs
m	rehearsals
n	interviews
o	advertising texts
p	instruction (language)
q	conference proceedings
r	comedy
s	folktales
t	sacred texts
z	other types of literary text

**\$c Multiple Musical Format**

1-character code specifies individual musical formats when 125 \$a/0 = m (multiple formats). The subfield contains as many codes as are necessary. Not repeatable.

a	full score
b	score (miniature or study size)
c	vocal score, accompaniment reduced for keyboard
d	voice score, accompaniment has been dropped
e	condensed score, conductor score (piano, violin, etc.)
f	graphic score
g	close score
h	tablature
i	choir-book
j	compressed score, short score
k	pseudo-score
l	solo part
n	score with only homogeneous groups of instruments of the orchestra
o	condensed score with text and chord symbols
p	table book
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other
#	not used

**Related Fields**



## 208 MATERIAL SPECIFIC AREA: MUSIC FORMAT STATEMENT

**Examples**

EX 1
125 #a#\$ama\$cadl
A manuscript including score, chorus score, parts for choir solos and parts.
EX 2
125 ##\$azx
A missal for solo voice.
EX 3
125 ##\$axx\$ba#
A recording of poetry.

**History**

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2023	Text edit.

## 126 CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to the physical attributes of sound recordings.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
126	CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	NR	O
a	Sound Recording Coded Data (General)	NR	O
b	Sound Recording Coded Data (Detail)	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Sound Recording Coded Data (General)

Codes indicate the general aspects of the sound recording.

The subfield is 15-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Form of Release	1	0
Speed	1	1
Kind of Sound	1	2
Groove Width	1	3
Dimensions (Sound Recordings)	1	4
Tape Width	1	5
Tape Configuration	1	6
Accompanying Textual Material	6	7-12
Recording Technique	1	13
Special Reproduction Characteristics	1	14

#### \$b Sound Recording Coded Data (Detail)

Codes indicate the detail aspects of the sound recording.

The subfield is 3-characters in length. Not repeatable.

This subfield is used only for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM context. Do not use this subfield, if cataloguing code is based on FRBR/IFLA LRM.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
----------------------	----------------------	---------------------

Kind of Disc or Cylinder	1	1
Kind of Material	1	1
Kind of Cutting	1	2

## Notes on Field Contents

### \$a/0 Form of Release

1-character code indicates the form of release.

a	disc
b	tape (open reel)
c	tape (cassette)
d	tape (cartridge)
e	wire recording
f	cylinder
g	roll (player-piano or player organ)
h	film (sound film)
z	other

### \$a/1 Speed

1-character code indicates the speed.

a	16 2/3 rpm	Discs
b	33 1/3 rpm	Discs
c	45 rpm	Discs
d	78 rpm	Discs
e	8 rpm	Discs
g	1.4 m. per second (compact discs)	Discs
h	1 in. per second (120 rpm)	Cylinders
i	160 rpm	Cylinders
k	1 7/8 in. per second	Tapes
l	15/16 in. per second	Tapes
m	3 3/4 in. per second	Tapes
n	7 1/2 in. per second	Tapes
o	15 in. per second	Tapes
p	30 in. per second	Tapes
q	8/10 in. per second	Tapes
r	4/10 in. per second	Tapes
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	
z	other	E.g. non-standardized speed for microgrooves before 1906.

### \$a/2 Kind of Sound

1-character code indicates the recording mode of the recording.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	monaural	
b	stereophonic	
c	quadraphonic	
u	unknown	
z	other	
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

### \$a/3 Groove Width

A one-character code indicates the width of the grooves on discs.

a	coarse/standard	Discs issued at 78 rpm are usually coarse. Cylinders issued at 120 rpm (which have 100 grooves per inch) are usually standard.
b	microgroove/fine	Discs issued at 16 2/3, 33 1/3, and 45 rpm are usually issued as microgroove. Cylinders issued at 160 rpm (which have 200 grooves per inch) are usually issued as fine.
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	This includes compact discs, which do not have grooves.
z	other	

#### **\$a/4 Dimensions (Sound Recordings)**

1-character code specifies the diameter of an open reel tape or a disc, or the dimensions of a cassette, cartridge or cylinder.

a	3 in.
b	5 in.
c	7 in.
d	10 in.
e	12 in.
f	16 in.
g	14 in.
h	4¾ in. (compact disc)
j	3 7/8 x 2½ in. cassette
o	5¼ x 3 7/8 in. cartridge
s	2¾ x 4 in. cylinder
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

#### **\$a/5 Tape Width**

1-character code specifies the width of a tape.

a	¼ in.
b	½ in.
c	1 in.
d	1/8 in.
e	2 in.
f	1/3 in. (8 mm.)
u	unknown
x	recording not a tape
z	other

#### **\$a/6 Tape Configuration**

1-character code indicates the tape configuration.

a	full (1) track
b	half (2) track
c	quarter (4) track
d	eight track
e	twelve track
f	sixteen track
g	twenty-four track
h	six track
u	unknown
x	recording not a tape

z	other
---	-------

**\$a/7-12 Accompanying Textual Material**

Alphabetic character codes indicate the contents of programme notes and other accompanying text. Up to six one-character codes can be used (left-justified); unused positions contain blanks. If more than six resources are present, the importance of the resources in relationship to the work determines which are included.

a	discography
b	bibliography
c	thematic index
d	libretto or text
e	biography of composer
f	biography of performer or history of ensemble
g	technical or historical information on instruments
h	technical information on music
i	historical information about music
j	other historical information
k	ethnological information
l	biography of arranger or transcriber
r	instructional material
s	score
z	other accompanying textual material

**\$a/13 Recording Technique**

1-character code indicates the recording technique.

a	acoustic
b	electric
c	digital
d	analog
u	unknown
z	other

**\$a/14 Special Reproduction Characteristics**

1-character code indicates the reproduction characteristics.

a	NAB standard
b	CCIR/IEC standard
c	DBX processed
d	digital (compact disc)
e	Dolby-A encoded
f	Dolby-B encoded
g	Dolby-C encoded
h	CX encoded
x	not applicable
u	unknown
z	other

**\$b/0 Kind of Disc, Cylinder or Tape**

1-character code indicates the type of disc, cylinder or tape.

a	instantaneous	Unique, cut on the spot.
b	mass produced	Most commercial discs or tapes.
c	master tape	
d	tape duplication master	

e	disc master (negative)	
f	mother (positive)	
g	stamper (negative)	
h	test pressing	
u	unknown	
x	not applicable	
z	other	

**\$b/1 Kind of Material**

1-character code specifies the kind of material for discs, cylinders or tapes.

u	unknown	
x	not applicable	
z	other	
a	lacquered (e.g. acetate)	Discs
b	metal (e.g. aluminium)	Discs
c	shellac pressing (mass produced)	Discs
d	plastic pressing (mass produced)	Discs
e	metal and plastic (compact discs)	Discs
g	wax (instantaneous)	Cylinders
h	plastic (mass produced)	Cylinders
i	paper backed	Tapes
j	acetate	Tapes
k	pvc	Tapes
l	polyester	Tapes

**\$b/2 Kind of Cutting**

1-character code specifies the kind of cutting. Since all cylinders have hill and dale cutting, use of this position for cylinders is optional.

a	lateral or combined cutting
b	vertical (hill and dale) cutting
u	unknown
x	not applicable

**Related Fields**

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field 147 in expression entity records. Only information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 126.

**Examples**

EX 1
126 ##\$aagbzhxxe#####cd\$bbex
A compact disc containing digitally recorded music and accompanied by a biography of the composer.

**History**

2020	Added code \$a/13. Changes to scope of field, subfield \$a position 2, subfield \$b, and added Related fields.
2023	Text edit.

## 127 CODED DATA FIELD: DURATION OF SOUND RECORDINGS AND NOTATED MUSIC

### Field Definition and Scope

The field contains one or more six-character numbers corresponding to the duration of a manifestation consisting in or containing sound recordings or a portion of a sound recording, or to the estimated duration of a composition as stated on the music score that is being described.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
127	CODED DATA FIELD: DURATION OF SOUND RECORDINGS AND NOTATED MUSIC	NR	O
a	Duration	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Duration

This subfield contains a six-character numeric string representing the duration of a manifestation consisting in or containing sound recordings or a section of a sound recording, or the estimated duration of any musical composition contained in the manifestation. The time is divided into three sub-elements, each two characters long, representing the number of hours, minutes, and seconds. Each sub-element is right justified; unused positions contain blanks or zeros. Repeatable.

### Notes on Field Contents

The durations of sound recordings and notated music are recorded in coded form in field 127. The durations may also be found in eye-readable form in a general note ([EX 3](#)) or a contents note ([EX 4](#)).

### Related Fields

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
127 CODED DATA FIELD: DURATION OF SOUND RECORDINGS, VISUAL PROJECTIONS, MUSICAL COMPOSITIONS AND PERFORMANCES	This field contains coded data about duration of sound recordings, visual projections, musical compositions and performances, at the Work or Expression levels.
UNIMARC/Bibliographic format	
115 CODED DATA FIELD: VISUAL PROJECTIONS, VIDEO RECORDING AND MOTION PICTURES	

### Examples

EX 1
127 ##\$a003100\$a001839
The duration of a sound recording with two compositions, one lasting 31 minutes, the other lasting 18 minutes and 39 seconds.
EX 2

127 ##\$a024600
The duration of a sound recording lasting 2 hours and 46 minutes.
EX 3
127 ##\$a001356\$a002005
300 ##\$aDurations: 13:56; ca. 20:05
A printed music score with two pieces, the first lasting 13 minutes and 56 seconds, the second lasting approximately 20 minutes and 5 seconds. A note is also present in field 300.
EX 4
127 ##\$a001635\$a000957\$a001049
327 1#\$aQuadrain II (16:35)\$aWater ways (9:57)\$aWaves (10:49)
A sound recording with three selections. The durations are also present in a contents note.

## History

2012	Align with FRBR and editorial.
------	--------------------------------



# 128 CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE

## Field Definition and Scope

This field describes the form and the key or mode of a musical work.

It was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM as well as of the cataloguing rules that conform to them. According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some of the information carried in this field pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entities other than the Manifestation. Such data should preferably be carried in linked authority records describing the relevant related entity rather than in the record describing the Manifestation. However, those data can still be carried in bibliographic records describing manifestations under certain conditions, especially when the records are/were created in a pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or a non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

## Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
128	CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE	R	O
a	Form of Musical Work	R	O
b	Instruments or Voices for Ensemble	-	Obsolete
c	Instruments or Voices for Soloists	-	Obsolete
d	Key or Mode of Musical Work	NR	O

## Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

## Subfields Description

### \$a Form of Musical Work

Contains a code indicating the form of a musical work. If more than one form is present the subfield is repeated.

Use the codes maintained and updated by IAML (International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Music Documentation Centres). The list of codes for form of musical work is available online <http://www.iaml.info/en/activities/cataloguing/unimarc/forms>.

### \$b Instruments or Voices for Ensemble [Obsolete]

This subfield has been replaced by field 146.

### \$c Instruments or Voices for Soloists [Obsolete]

This subfield has been replaced by field 146.

### \$d Key or Mode of Musical Work

Contains a code indicating the key or church mode of the musical work, if significant. Major keys are indicated with a letter “a”-“g”, minor keys with a letter “a”-“g” followed by “m”; sharps with “x”, flats with “b” following the key code. “Gregorian” church modes are indicated with a number “01”-“13” ([EX 4](#)). Not repeatable.

Use the codes maintained and updated by IAML (International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Music Documentation Centres).

**Keys:**

Code	Key
a	A major
am	A minor
ab	A flat major
abm	A flat minor
axm	A sharp minor
b	B major
bm	B minor
bb	B flat major
bbm	B flat minor
c	C major
cm	C minor
cb	C flat major
cx	C sharp major
cxm	C sharp minor
d	D major
dm	D minor
db	D flat major
dxm	D sharp minor
e	E major
em	E minor
eb	E flat major
ebm	E flat minor
f	F major
fm	F minor
fx	F sharp major
fxm	F sharp minor
g	G major
gm	G minor
gb	G flat major
gxm	G sharp minor

**Modes:**

Code	Mode	Mode Name (Greek)	Mode Name (Latin)
01	1.	Protus authentic	Dorian
02	2.	Protus plagal	Hypodorian
03	3.	Deuterus authentic	Phrygian
04	4.	Deuterus Plagal	Hypophrygian
05	5.	Tritus authentic	Lydian
06	6.	Tritus plagal	Hypolydian
07	7.	Tetrardus authentic	Mixolydian
08	8.	Tetrardus plagal	Hypomixolydian
09	9.		Aeolian
10	10.		Hypoeolian
11	11.		Ionian
12	12.		Hypoionian
13	Tonus Peregrinus		
zz	Other		

**Related Fields**

UNIMARC/Bibliographic format

146 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE	Field 146 replaces obsolete field 145.
302 NOTES PERTAINING TO CODED INFORMATION	This note may contain details such as use of different instruments by one performer or pertinence of single instruments to different groups within larger ensembles, etc.
500 PREFERRED <b>TITLE</b> ACCESS POINT	Pre-FRBR.
506 PREFERRED ACCESS POINT – IDENTIFICATION OF A WORK	
507 PREFERRED ACCESS POINT – IDENTIFICATION OF AN EXPRESSION	
576 NAME/ACCESS POINT – IDENTIFICATION OF A WORK	
577 NAME/ACCESS POINT – IDENTIFICATION OF AN EXPRESSION	
UNIMARC/Authorities format	
128 CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE	This field describes the form and the key or mode of a musical work.

## Examples

EX 1
128 ##\$afg#
200 1#\$aFour fugues for guitar trio
EX 2
128 ##\$avr#
200 1#\$aVariations for solo piano, piano trio and piano quartet
EX 3
128 ##\$aco#\$ddm
200 1#\$aConcerto for two flutes & string orchestra in D minor
EX 4
128 ##\$ams#\$d01
200 1#\$aMissa quatuor vocibus primi toni
EX 5
128 ##\$asnd\$deb
200 1#\$aSerenata per oboe e archi ridotta per oboe e piano
500 10\$aSerenate\$roboe e archi\$umi bemolle maggiore\$wriduzione

## History

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2012	Align with FRBR and remove list of codes.
2024	Update section Related Fields.

## 130 CODED DATA FIELD: MICROFORMS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to microforms.

Repeatable when more than one microform is described in a single bibliographic record.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
130	CODED DATA FIELD: MICROFORMS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	R	O
a	Microform Coded Data – Physical Attributes	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Microform Coded Data – Physical Attributes

Codes indicate the physical attributes of the microform.

The subfield is 11-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Specific Material Designation	1	0
Polarity	1	1
Dimensions	1	2
Reduction Ratio	1	3
Specific Reduction Ratio	3	4-6
Colour	1	7
Emulsion on Film	1	8
Generation	1	9
Base of Film	1	10

### Notes on Field Contents

#### \$a/0 Specific Material Designation

a	aperture card
b	microform cartridge
c	microfilm cassette
d	microfilm reel
e	microfiche
f	microfiche cassette

g	micro opaque
h	microfilm slip
u	unspecified
z	other

**\$a/1 Polarity**

a	positive
b	negative
d	mixed polarity
u	unknown

**\$a/2 Dimensions**

a	8 mm (microfilm)
d	16 mm (microfilm)
f	35 mm (microfilm)
g	70 mm (microfilm)
h	105 mm (microfilm)
l	3x5 in. (8x13 cm) (microfiche or micro opaque)
m	4x6 in. (11x15 cm) (microfiche or micro opaque)
o	6x9 in. (16x23 cm) (microfiche or micro opaque)
p	3 1/4 x 7 3/8 in. (9x19 cm) (aperture card)
u	unknown
z	other

**\$a/3 Reduction Ratio**

a	low reduction
b	normal (16x – 30x)
c	high (31x – 60x)
d	very high (61x – 90x)
e	ultra-high (91x – )
u	unknown
v	varies

**\$a/4-6 Specific Reduction Ratio**

The magnification needed to make the microform legible. Normally stated on the resource. If value given, right justified with zero fill. If single digit missing, replaced by “u”. If ratio unknown, filled with blanks.

**\$a/7 Colour**

1-character code indicates the colour characteristics of microforms.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	one colour	The resource is in a single colour, including black-and-white.
b	multicoloured	The resource is in more than one colour.
u	unknown	
v	mixed	The resource is in a combination of black-and-white and/or colours.
z	other	The resource has colour characteristics not covered by the other defined codes. Includes stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia).
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

**\$a/8 Emulsion on Film**

a	silver halide
b	diaz
c	vesicular

u	unknown
v	mixed emulsion
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$a/9 Generation**

a	first generation (Master)
b	printing master
c	service copy
u	unknown
v	mixed generations

**\$a/10 Base of Film**

a	safety base, undetermined
b	not a safety base (e.g. nitrate)
c	safety base, acetate undetermined
d	safety base, diacetate
e	safety base, polyester
f	safety base, mixed, mixed safety base films spliced together, no nitrate film
g	safety base, triacetate
u	unknown
x	not applicable

**Examples**

EX 1
130 ##\$aebmb024aaca
e - microfiche b - negative polarity m - 4x6 inches b - normal reduction ratio of: 024 24 a - monochrome a - silver halide base c - service copy a - on a safety base

**Related Fields**

UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field A147 in expression entity records. Only information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 130.

**History**

2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2017	Changes for colour indicator.
2020	Changes to scope of field, subfield \$a position 7 and added Related fields.

## 131 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL MEASUREMENT

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to the geodetic, grid and vertical measurement details of cartographic resources.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
131	CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES: GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL MEASUREMENT	NR	O
a	Spheroid	R	O
b	Horizontal Datum	R	O
c	Grid and Referencing System	R	O
d	Overlapping and Referencing System	R	O
e	Secondary Grid and Referencing System	R	O
f	Vertical Datum	R	O
g	Unit of Measurement of Heighting	R	O
h	Contour Interval	R	O
i	Supplementary Contour Interval	R	O
j	Unit of Measurement of Bathymetry	R	O
k	Bathymetric Interval	R	O
l	Supplementary Bathymetric Interval	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Spheroid

A two-character code indicates the spheroid used to construct the map. Repeatable.

#### \$b Horizontal Datum

A three-character code used to indicate the horizontal datum(s) named on the cartographic resource. Repeatable for each datum.

#### \$c Grid and Referencing System

A two-character code indicating the main grid or referencing system. This code (and those in subfields \$d and \$e) includes the spheroid of construction of the grid (as opposed to the spheroid of construction of the map given in subfield \$a). Repeatable.

#### \$d Overlapping and Referencing System

A two-character code indicating a subsidiary grid or referencing system which extends across the face of the cartographic resource. Repeatable.

#### \$e Secondary Grid and Referencing System

A two-character code indicating a subsidiary grid or referencing system which appears in the form of marginal ticks. Repeatable.

**\$f Vertical Datum**

A two-character code used to indicate the vertical datum(s) named on the cartographic resource. Repeatable for each datum.

**\$g Unit of Measurement of Heighting**

A two-character code indicating the unit of measurement of heighting. Repeatable.

**\$h Contour Interval**

Up to four characters indicating the value of interval of the main contours (i.e. those contours which always appear when applicable) in the unit of measurement given in subfield \$g. Up to one decimal place may be recorded, values of more than one decimal place should be rounded up to one. Repeatable for each value when, for example, the value changes with height.

**\$i Supplementary Contour Interval**

Up to four characters indicating the value of the interval of supplementary contours, i.e. contours used between main contours to increase the topographic expression of the area (e.g. in areas of low relief) or contours whose value is not repeated on the surface of the map. The unit of measurement is that given in subfield \$g. Up to one decimal place may be recorded, values of more than one decimal place should be rounded up to one. Repeatable.

**\$j Unit of Measurement of Bathymetry**

Repeatable.

**\$k Bathymetric Interval**

Repeatable.

**\$l Supplementary Bathymetric Interval**

The oceanographic equivalent of subfields \$g to \$i. The rules for these subfields apply to subfields \$j to \$l. Repeatable.

**Notes on Field Contents**

The codes can be found in Appendix D of the UKMARC format (see also [Appendix A](#)).

**Related Fields**

120 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL	
121 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	These fields are used to code other attributes of cartographic resources.

**Examples**

EX 1
131 ##\$auu\$baqh\$cpe
The spheroid used to construct the map is unknown. The horizontal datum is the European Datum. The map uses the Universal Transverse Mercator Grid, International Spheroid.
EX 2
13l ##\$auu\$bbpm\$cpd\$fnk\$gab\$h40\$i20
The spheroid used to construct the map is unknown. The horizontal datum is the North American Datum 1927. The map uses the Universal Transverse Mercator Grid, unknown spheroid. The vertical datum is the Sea Level Datum 1929, USA. The heighting is in feet. Main contour intervals are at 40 feet, with other intervals at 20 feet.

**History**



131 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GEODETIC, GRID AND VERTICAL  
MEASUREMENT

2024	Update section Notes on Field Contents.
------	---

## 135 CODED DATA FIELD: ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data relating to electronic resources.

Repeatable when more than one type of file/software program is described in the same record.

This field was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM, therefore, all data from this field are relevant for pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some data in this field are preferably carried in the linked authority data (see Related Fields) describing the relevant related entity unless the information pertains to the manifestation.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
135	CODED DATA FIELD: ELECTRONIC RESOURCES	R	O
a	Coded Data for Electronic Resources	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Coded Data for Electronic Resource

Codes indicate the aspects of the electronic resource.

The subfield is 13-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Type of Electronic Resource	1	0
Special Material Designation	1	1
Colour	1	2
Dimensions	1	3
Sound	1	4
Image Bit Depth	3	5-7
Number of File Formats	1	8
Quality Assurance Target(s)	1	9
Antecedent/Source	1	10
Level of Compression	1	11
Reformatting Quality	1	12

### Notes on Field Contents

If coding is not attempted for this data element, the field should not be present.

#### \$a/0 Type of Electronic Resource

1-character code indicates the type of data file.

a	numeric	A data file that contains mostly numbers or representation by numbers, such as records containing information on student test scores, information on
---	---------	--

		football team statistics, etc. The information may be original surveys or information that has been summarized or statistically manipulated.
b	computer program(s)	A data file that contains an ordered set of instructions directing the computer to perform basic operations and identifying the information and mechanisms required. This category includes videogame and microcomputer software and computer models.
c	representational	A data file that contains pictorial or graphic information that can be manipulated in conjunction with other types of files to produce graphic patterns that can be used to interpret and give meaning to the information.
d	text	A data file that contains mostly alphabetic information (words or sentences) converted into a coded format that can be processed, sorted, and manipulated by machine, and then retrieved in many optional formats. This category includes such information as bibliographic files and files containing literary texts. and (in records created before the introduction of code e) bibliographic files.
e	bibliographic data	Code e indicates that the resource consists of data with bibliographic citations. This includes data from library catalogues or citation databases. The data may be in a structured or unstructured form.
f	font	Code f indicates a resource contains information for a computer to produce fonts.
g	game	Code g indicates that the resource is a game, intended for recreational or educational use. Generally games consist of text and software. Videogames are included here.
h	sound	Code h indicates that the resource consists of data encoding sounds produced by the computer.
i	interactive multimedia	Code i indicates that the resource described by the record supports navigation through and manipulation of many kinds of media (i.e. audio, video, etc.).
j	online system or service	Code j indicates that the described resource is an online system or service and may contain non-bibliographic information. An online system or service supports system-based user interaction. Examples of these are: online library systems; FTP sites; electronic bulletin boards; discussion groups/lists; World Wide Web sites, network information centres.
u	unknown	The type of data file is not known.
v	combination	A data file with different types of content.
z	other	A type of data file for which no specific code has been assigned.

### \$a/1 Special Material Designation

1-character code indicates the type of data carrier.

a	cartridge magnetic tape	Removable module containing a secondary storage medium such as magnetic tape.
b	computer chip cartridge	Removable module containing a miniaturized electronic circuit, mass-produced on a tiny chip or wafer of silicon, designed to provide additional processing, memory, or storage capacity to a computer. Includes several types of solid-state, memory/storage devices such as non-rewritable ROM-chip cartridges and rewritable flash drives (e.g. USB keys).
c	computer optical disc cartridge	Removable module containing one or more nonmagnetic discs used to store digital information.
d	computer disc, type unspecified	A disc whose type is not specified.
e	computer disc cartridge, type unspecified	A disc cartridge whose type is not specified.
f	computer magnetic cassette tape	Removable module, somewhat like an audio cassette, that contains magnetic tape that can be written on and read from by a tape drive.

h	magnetic tape for main-frame computers	Removable spool containing magnetic tape that can be written on and read from by a tape drive.
j	magnetic disk	Digital information storage medium usually consisting of a thin Mylar disk coated with a magnetic material that permits the recording of data. Magnetic disks come in various sizes. They are also known as floppy disks, stiffy disks, computer diskettes, or floppy diskettes.
k	computer card	A card containing digitally encoded data designed for use with a computer.
m	computer magneto-optical disk	Erasable or semi-erasable storage medium, similar to a CD-ROM disc, capable of storing data at a very high density. The disc is written to and read from using a laser beam used to heat the recording surface to a point at which regions of the surface of the disk become magnetically aligned to store bits of data
o	computer optical disk	Medium that uses a series of laser-burned micron-sized holes (pits) on a special recording surface to store data. Recorded data is read optically. These discs are usually a read-only medium. Commonly found computer optical disc formats include: CD-A, CD-I, CD-R, CD-ROM, CD-ROM-XA, DVD-ROM and Photo CD.
r	online	A special material designation for digital resources that are accessed, processed, executed, etc. remotely.
s	standalone device	Standalone devices consist of storage and reader components as an integrated standalone device. The data storage medium cannot be removed from the playback device with which it is issued. The data carried on the medium can only be read using the integrated special-purpose device.
u	unknown	Special material designation for the digital resource is not specified, e.g., it may be a digital resource that changes its medium over time.
z	other	None of the other codes is appropriate.

## \$a/2 Colour

1-character alphabetic code indicates the colour characteristics of an electronic resource.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

a	one colour	The resource is in a single colour. Does not include black-and-white and greyscale.
b	black-and-white	The resource is in black-and-white only (i.e., only on two levels).
c	multicoloured	The resource is in more than one colour.
g	greyscale	The resource is in a large number of shades of grey.
m	mixed	The resource is in a combination of black-and-white, greyscale, and/or colours.
n	not applicable	The colour characteristics do not apply.
u	unknown	
z	other	The resource has colour characteristics not covered by the other defined codes. Includes stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia).
#	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

## \$a/3 Dimensions

1-character alphabetic code used to indicate the dimensions of the medium used to encode the electronic resource. Only the most common dimensions are indicated. In many cases, the dimensions apply to the container in which a magnetic or optical medium is encased.

a	3½ in.
e	12 in.
g	4¾ in. or 12 cm.
i	1 1/8 x 2 3/8 in.
j	3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in.
n	Not applicable
o	5¼ in.
u	Unknown
v	8 in.
z	Other

### **\$a/4 Sound**

1-character alphabetic code indicates whether the production of sound is an integral part of an electronic resource.

Use blank if this data pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entity other than the Manifestation.

#	no sound (silent)	
a	sound on medium	
u	unknown	
x	value position not needed	According to cataloguing rules based on IFLA LRM, this data is not needed at the manifestation level.

### **\$a/5-7 Image Bit Depth**

3-character numeric code which indicates the exact bit depth of the scanned image(s) that comprise the electronic resource, or a three-character alphabetic code which indicates that the exact bit depth cannot be recorded. Bit depth is determined by the number of bits used to define each pixel representing the image.

The proposed definitions for bit depth require that if the exact bit depth is not known, or if there are multiple images with varying bit depths comprising the electronic resource, either “---” (unknown) or “mmm” (multiple) is used. Only exact bit depth information should be given.

001-999	exact bit depth
mmm	multiple (more than one image type)
nnn	not applicable
---	unknown

### **\$a/8 Number of File Formats**

1-character alphabetic code indicates whether the file(s) which comprise(s) the electronic resource are of the same format or type for digitally reformatted materials.

a	one file format
m	multiple file formats
u	unknown

### **\$a/9 Quality Assurance Target(s)**

1-character alphabetic code indicates whether quality assurance targets have been included appropriately at the time of reformatting/creation of the electronic resource. Commonly found quality control targets for scanning include the Kodak Q13 or Q14 Color Separation Guide and Gray Scale; Kodak Q60 Color Input Target; AIIM Scanning Test Chart #2; and the RIT Alphanumeric Resolution Test Object. Commonly found quality assurance targets for re-recording/transfer of audio files include reference and azimuth tones.

a	absent
---	--------

n	not applicable
p	present
u	unknown

**\$a/10 Antecedent/Source**

When the resource is coded “a”, “original” refers to a non-reformatted original. This could be a book, a manuscript, a sheet of paper or vellum, etc. When applying this byte to photography, the concept of “original” must take the creator’s intention into consideration; because it is often the photographic print which is the finished piece and not the camera negative.

a	file reproduced from original
b	file reproduced from microform
c	file reproduced from electronic resource
d	file reproduced from an intermediate source other than microform
m	mixed
n	not applicable
u	unknown

**\$a/11 Level of Compression**

1-character alphabetic code indicates what level of compression the electronic resource has been subjected to.

a	uncompressed
b	lossless
d	lossy
m	mixed
u	unknown

**\$a/12 Reformatting Quality**

1-character alphabetic code indicates the general physical features and intended use of a reformatted electronic resource, distinguishing between files intended for access to original resources from those intended to preserve (and possibly replace) the original resource.

Reformatting quality information is similar to that conveyed in the *130 Coded Data Field: Microforms – Physical Attributes* subfield \$a/9 (Generation) where distinctions are made between master, printing, service, and mixed copy microforms.

a	access	Indicates that the electronic resource is of a quality that will support current, electronic access to the original item, but not sufficient to serve as a preservation copy.
n	not applicable	
p	preservation	Indicates that the electronic resource was created via reformatting to help preserve the original item.
r	replacement	Indicates the electronic resource is of very high quality and, when printed out, viewed on screen or played via a listening device, could serve as a replacement should the original be lost, damaged, or destroyed.
u	unknown	

**Examples**

EX 1
135 ##\$adrbn#---aaaaa
An online (\$a/1: r) text (\$a/0: d) file, which is black-and-white (\$a/2: b). It has no physical dimensions (\$a/3: n) and no sound (\$a/4: #). Image bit depth is unknown (\$a/5-7: ---). It is in one file format (\$a/8: a). Quality assurance targets are absent (\$a/9: a). The file was reproduced from an original (\$a/10: a). It is uncompressed (\$a/11: a). It is for access only (\$a/12: a).

EX 2
135 ##\$acrmn#mmmmucda
An institution is running a scanning project related to the birds of North America. The books scanned in this project have both black-and-white and colour images. Master files of the books are being created, but the institution has also made a decision to create separate “access versions” for easy accessibility via the Internet. To accomplish this, the decision has been made to make the text pages available as bitonal (b/w) images, but because the colouring of the birds is important to capture and make available, the colour plates will be made available as true-colour, compressed images. The 135 field is for an access version derived from an electronic resource of a digitally reformatted original, stored remotely, and accessed over a computer network. The access file is comprised of both 24-bit colour and 8-bit bitonal images (no sound) which have been compressed using JPEG (a lossy compression system). It is not known if this access version contains quality control targets.
EX 3
135 ##\$adugn#008apabr
A research library is reformatting a set of high-use, but brittle, early nineteenth-century books as a preservation project. Because the poor physical condition will likely withstand only one preservation action, the bibliographer, in consultation with the preservation staff, has decided that these text-only (\$a/0: d) volumes would be best replaced (\$a/12: r) via high-quality digitisation (\$a/10: a). The institution will create a master file for preservation purposes, which it has committed to storing, refreshing and migrating over time. The original volumes will be discarded after digitisation and quality control has been completed. The image files will be greyscale images (\$a/2: g), 8 bpp (\$a/7: 8), and saved as TIFF images (a lossless compression scheme (\$a/11: b)). Quality control targets (a Kodak Grayscale bar and resolution targets) will be included at the time of scanning (\$a/9: p). The 135 field for the master files of the set reflects the digitised version of the original, reformatted (and replaced) during preservation. The electronic resource comprises greyscale TIFF images only (no sound (\$a/4: #)) which were scanned at a bit depth of 8 bits per pixel (\$a/5-7: 008), including quality control targets and is compressed using lossless compression. Because this file was created to replace the original volumes, the medium on which the file is stored will vary as it is refreshed and migrated to new systems to remain accessible (\$a/1: u).
EX 4
135 # \$ahrnnannnaaadn
An online MPEG3 file consisting of sound only.
EX 5
135 ##\$adoag#001aambr
A digitised version of a journal, reformatted from microform and partly from original (135\$a/10: m) for access and preservation; its quality justifies using it as replacement of the original (135\$a/12: r). The electronic resource is comprised of bitonal (\$a/2: a) TIFF images only (135 \$a/8: a) (no sound) (\$a/4: #) which were scanned at a bit depth of 1 bit per pixel (135 \$a/5-7: 001), not including quality control targets (135 \$a/9: a) and is compressed using lossless compression (135\$a/11: b). The master file is stored on CD-ROM (\$a/1: o; \$a/3: g) and may be migrated to new systems to remain accessible.
EX 6
135 ##\$adumn#mmmpabp
A digitised book, reformatted from original (135\$a/10: a) for preservation (135\$a/12: p). The electronic resource is comprised of greyscale and colour (\$a/2: m) images (135 \$a/08: m) (no sound) (\$a/4: #) which were scanned at multiple bit depths (135 \$a/5-7: mmm), including quality control targets (135 \$a/9: p) and is compressed using lossless compression (135\$a/11: b). The master file is stored on changing servers (\$a/1: u; \$a/3: n) while being migrated to new systems to remain accessible.

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Bibliographic format

183 CODED DATA FIELD: TYPE OF CARRIER	
203 CONTENT FORM AND MEDIA TYPE	
230 MATERIAL SPECIFIC AREA: ELECTRONIC RESOURCE CHARACTERISTICS	
231 DIGITAL FILE CHARACTERISTICS [PROVISIONAL]	
283 CARRIER TYPE	
336 TYPE OF ELECTRONIC RESOURCE NOTE	
337 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS NOTE (ELECTRONIC RESOURCES)	
UNIMARC/Authorities format	
147 CODED DATA FIELD: COLOUR AND SOUND CONTENT	In the case of LRM compliant cataloguing, information related to colour and sound content should be entered in field 147 in expression entity records. Information pertaining to the manifestation level should be entered in field 135.

## History

1998	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions
2000	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions
2002	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions
2017	Changes for colour indicator
2019	Additions, renamed codes in \$a/1. Added section Related Fields.
2020	Changes to scope of note, subfield \$a positions 2 and 4 and Related fields.
2023	Text edit.



## 140 CODED DATA FIELD: ANTIQUARIAN – GENERAL

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length coded data relating to the physical form of older monographic publications (antiquarian) and also later materials described in similar bibliographic detail.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
140	CODED DATA FIELD: ANTIQUARIAN – GENERAL	NR	O
Subfield	Subfield name	Repeatability	Occurrence
a	Antiquarian Coded Data – General	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Antiquarian Coded Data – General

Codes indicate the aspects of the antiquarian resource.

The subfield is 28-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Illustration Codes – Book	4	0-3
Illustration Codes – Full Page Plates	4	4-7
Illustration Code – Technique	1	8
Form of Contents Code	8	9-16
Literature Code	2	17-18
Biography Code	1	19
Support Material – Book	1	20
Support Material – Plates	1	21
Watermark Code	1	22
Printer's Device Code	1	23
Publisher's Device Code	1	24
Ornamental Device Code	1	25
Unassigned	2	26-27

### Notes on Field Contents

#### \$a/0-3 Illustration Codes – Book

4-character positions available for illustration codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If more than four codes are applicable, select the first four in the order they appear in the list below. Note that blanks are used in preference to “y” in these character positions.

These codes usually relate to terms in the physical description of the resource. If the data element is not used, fill characters should be entered in character positions 0-3; if they are used but fewer than four types of illustrations are present, then remaining positions contain blanks.

a	illustrations (use for types of illustrations which are not covered below, or when types of illustrations are not being specifically coded)
b	illuminations
c	ornamental letter
d	miniature
e	rubric (i.e. heading etc. in special lettering)
f	vignette (i.e. ornament round capital letter etc. or in blank space)
g	frontispiece
h	portrait
i	vedute (i.e. panoramic view of a city etc. with important features identified)
j	maps
k	charts (i.e. maps for navigation)
l	plans
m	music
n	coats of arms
o	genealogical tables
y	no illustrations
z	other
#	value position not needed

### **\$a/4-7 Illustration Codes – Full Page Plates**

4-character positions available for illustration codes for full page plates and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If more than four codes are applicable, select the first four in the order they appear in the list below. Note that blanks are used in preference to “y” in these character positions.

These codes usually relate to terms in the physical description of the resource. If the data element is not used, fill characters should be entered in character positions 4-7; if they are used but fewer than four types of illustrations on full page plates are present, then remaining positions contain blanks; if there are no full page plates in the resource and that fact is known, then all positions contain blanks.

a	illustrations
g	frontispiece
h	portraits
i	vedute
j	maps
k	charts (i.e. maps for navigation)
l	plans
m	music
n	coats of arms
o	genealogical tables
y	no illustrations
z	other
#	value position not needed

### **\$a/8 Illustration Code – Technique**

1-character code indicating a technique in which the illustration is executed.

a	woodcut
b	lithography
c	etching
d	aquatint
e	engraving
u	unknown
v	mixed
z	other

#	value position not needed
---	---------------------------

### \$a/9-16 Form of Contents Code

The four 2-character codes indicating the form of contents codes and they should be entered from left to right, any unused positions being filled with blanks. If more than four codes are applicable, select the first four in the alphabetical order of the codes' first letter as they appear in the list below.

These codes should be used whether the resource contains this form of material or consists completely of this form of material. If the data element is not used, fill characters should be entered in character positions 9-16. If a form not listed is required, code "zz" is used.

aa	religious work (use for Bible stories, catechism, devotional literature, hymn, indulgences, litany, miracle narrative, religious plays, sermons, service books, etc. If specific designation is needed for catechism, devotional literature, sermon and service books use codes "ab", "ac", "ad" and "ae" respectively)
ab	catechism
ac	devotional literature (i.e. books of hours, devotional calendars, novenas, prayer books, psalters, etc.)
ad	sermon, i.e. apocalyptic sermons, children's sermons, occasional sermons, etc.
ae	service books, i.e. liturgical books: antiphonary, breviary, evangelistary, gradual, hymnal, missal, pontifical, ritual, sacramentary, etc.
ba	scientific work, i.e. scientific atlas, herbal, laboratory note, pharmacopoeia, etc.
bb	discussion, dissertation, thesis
ca	social customs, i.e. courtesy books, festival books, fraternity and lodge rituals, etc.
da	legal work, i.e. laws, acts, bills, charters, treaties, regulations, etc.
db	political work
ea	ephemera, i.e. advertisements (booksellers', printers', publishers' advertisements), sales catalogues (auction, booksellers', manufacturers', etc.), broadsides, programs, etc.
fa	reference work (use for academic catalogue, library catalogue, museum catalogue, almanac, bibliography, calendar, directory, index, wordbook, thesaurus, schematisms, etc. If specific designation is needed for library catalogue, bibliography, calendar, index, dictionary and encyclopedia use codes "fb", "fc", "fd", "fe", "ff" and "fg" respectively)
fb	library catalogue
fc	bibliography
fd	calendar
fe	index
ff	dictionary
fg	encyclopedia
ga	historical work, i.e. chronicles, annals, biography, genealogy, family, local, oral and military history, etc.
ha	polemical treatise
ia	discursive work, i.e. addresses, dialogue, interview, letters, questions and answers, etc.
ja	commemorative work, i.e. Festschrift, album, epitaph, eulogy, memorial, etc.
ka	instructional work (use for instructional work in general. If specific designation is needed for manuals and textbooks use codes "kb" and "kc" respectively)
kb	manual, i.e. handbook
kc	textbook, i.e. alphabet, anthology, chrestomathy, primer, reader, grammar, etc.
la	record-keeping work, i.e. certificate, price list, subscribers' list, voting register, etc.
ma	recreations, i.e. colouring book, games, puzzles, etc.
na	version of a work, i.e. adaptation, abridgement, parody, expurgated edition, scenario, etc.
zz	other
##	value position not needed

### \$a/17-18 Literature Code

2-character code indicates the type of literary text if the work is a literary text.

aa	poetry
ab	romance, e.g. gesta, pastoral romance
ca	drama
da	libretto
ea	fiction (use for fiction in general. If specific designation is needed for novel, novella, fable, fairy tale, allegory, legend, parable and short story use appropriate codes given below)
eb	novel
ec	novella
ed	fable
ef	fairy tale
eg	allegory
eh	legend
ei	parable
ej	short story
fa	essay, feuilleton
ga	humour, satire
ha	letters
ia	miscellanea
ja	maxim, aphorism, proverb, anecdote
ka	juvenile literature
la	other (use for chronicle, memoir, diary, biography, hagiography, travelogue, erotica, mystic literature, etc. If specific designation is needed for these, use appropriate codes given below)
lb	chronicle
lc	memoir
ld	diary
le	biography
lf	hagiography
lg	travelogue
lh	erotica
li	mystic literature
ma	oratory, speeches
yy	not a literary text
zz	multiple or other

### \$a/19 Biography Code

1-character code indicates the type of biography if the work is a biographical work.

a	autobiography (use for memoir and confession)
b	individual biography
c	collective biography
d	contains biographical information
y	not biographical
z	multiple or other form

### \$a/20 Support Material – Book

1-character code indicating a support material on which the work is printed or written.

a	paper, general
b	hand-made paper
c	rice paper
d	wood-pulp paper
e	parchment, vellum
z	other

### \$a/21 Support Material – Plates

1-character code indicating a support material on which the plates are executed. If there are no plates in the resource and that fact is known, then this position contains blank.

a	paper, general
b	hand-made paper
c	rice paper
d	wood-pulp paper
e	parchment, vellum
z	other
#	value position not needed

### \$a/22 Watermark Code

1-character code indicating whether the paper contains watermark.

0	paper does not contain watermark
1	paper contains watermark

### \$a/23 Printer's Device Code

1-character code indicating whether the book contains printer's device.

0	printer's device not present
1	printer's device present

### \$a/24 Publisher's Device Code

1-character code indicating whether the book contains publisher's device.

0	publisher's device not present
1	publisher's device present

### \$a/25 Ornamental Device Code

1-character code indicating whether the book contains ornamental device.

0	ornamental device not present
1	ornamental device present

### \$a/26-27 Unassigned

3-character positions contain blanks.

### Related Fields

105 CODED DATA FIELD: TEXTUAL LANGUAGE MATERIAL, MONOGRAPHIC	This field contains coded data relating to monographic language resources not considered antiquarian.
--	---

### Examples

EX 1
140 ##\$abc#####azz#####aaya#0000##
Coded information for C. Valerius Catullus's Carmina. Venetiis, Andreas de Paltascichis, XVIII kal. Jan. [15. XII] 1487 et 1. II 1488.
EX 2
140 ##\$acfhnajihega#####lebaa0000##
Coded information for Natale solum magni ecclesiae doctoris sancti Hieronymi in rudibus Stridonis occultatum... ac brevis Illyricanae chronologiae adjuncto erutum atque cum vita ejusdem purpurati Dalmatae per Josephum Bedekovich, Neostadii Austriae, Ex Typographeo Muellieriano, 1752.
EX 3

140 ##\$acn##y###ega#####layb#1000##
Coded information for Itinerario da Terra Sancta e suas particularidades compostos por frey Pantaliam Daviero. Em Lisboa, 1593.
EX 4
140 ##\$an#####adagana##yyb#1000##
Coded information for Capitulações da paz feita entre el Rey nosso senhor & o Serenissimo Rey da Gram Bretanha as quaes se concluryram pelos deputados que nellas se diz, em Madrid a 15 de Novembre de 1630. Em Lisboa, 1633.

## History

1996	New field.
2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2023	Text edit.

## 141 CODED DATA FIELD: ITEM SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length data relating to the specific attributes of the binding and body of a item of a book.

Repeatable if the record contains details of more than one copy.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
141	CODED DATA FIELD: ITEM SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES	R	O
a	Coded Data – Item Specific Attributes	NR	O
b	Binding Specific Characteristics	NR	O
c	Age	NR	O
d	Binding State of Preservation Code –Specific	NR	O
e	Body of the Book Specific Characteristics	NR	O
f	Body of the Book State of Preservation Code – Specific	NR	O
5	Institution to which the Field Applies	NR	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2	#	blank (not defined)

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Coded Data – Item Specific Attributes

Codes indicate the attributes of the item.

The subfield is 8-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Binding Material Code – General	3	0-2
Types of Binding Code	1	3
'Bound with' Code	1	4
State of Preservation Code – Binding – General	1	5
State of Preservation Code – Body of the Book – General	2	6-7

#### \$b Binding Specific Characteristics

Codes indicate binding specific characteristics of item of Binding Material Code – General (\$a/0-2).

The subfield is 8-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Primary Binding Material	2	0-1
Secondary Binding Material	2	2-3
Binding Decoration	1	4
Decoration Motifs	1	5

Binding Pieces	1	6
Boards	1	7

**\$c Age**

The century relating to the binding of the copy. Not repeatable.

#	information not available
a	earlier than 10th Century
b	10th-14th Century
c	15th Century
d	16th Century
e	17th Century
f	18th Century
g	19th Century
h	20th Century
i	21st Century
u	unknown
z	other

**\$d Binding State of Preservation Code – Specific**

Codes indicate specific aspects of binding material of State of Preservation Code – Binding – General (\$a/5).

The subfield is 3-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$d fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Binding State of Preservation Code – Specific	3	0-2

**\$e Body of the Book Specific Characteristics**

Codes indicate specific aspects of body of the book.

The subfield is 6-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$e fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Hand-made Illustration Code	3	0-2
Marks in Book Code	3	3-5

**\$f Body of the Book State of Preservation Code – Specific**

Codes indicate the specific types of body of the book conditions.

The subfield is 3-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$f fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
0-2 Body of the Book State of Preservation Code – Specific	3	0-2

**\$5 Institution to which the Field Applies**

Name of the institution to which field applies in the coded form if it is considered necessary by the agency which creates the record to identify specific attributes of an item.

If the subfield is used codes should be entered in accordance with the provisions of International Standard Identifier for Libraries and Related Organizations (ISIL), [ISO 15511](#) or may contain codes from [MARC Code List for Organizations](#), otherwise, the full name of the agency or a national code may be used.



If the institution holds more than one copy the shelfmark of the item should be added after a colon. Not repeatable.

## Notes on Field Contents

### \$a/0-2 Binding Material Code – General

3-character positions for codes indicating the main type of binding material used. They should be entered from left to right, and unused positions should be filled with blanks. For more detailed specification use \$b Characteristics of binding.

a	parchment, vellum
b	leather
c	wood
d	cloth
e	synthetics
f	cardboard
g	paper
h	unbound
u	unknown
z	other
#	information not required

### \$a/3 Types of Binding Code

1-character code indicating the type of binding.

a	original binding, i.e. primary
b	non-original, i.e. rebound
c	modern
d	restored, facsimile
e	restored, imitation
f	work bound with another (use for publisher's, distributor's and/or owner's binding)
h	in sheets, unbound
j	facsimile
k	restored original
l	restored non-original
u	unknown
z	other
#	information not available

### \$a/4 'Bound with' Code

1-character code indicating whether the item is a single item or bound with one or more others.

0	single item
1	bound with one or more others

### \$a/5 State of Preservation Code – Binding – General

1-character code indicating the state of preservation of the item.

a	excellent
b	good
c	worn (by time, heavy or prolonged use, etc.)
d	damaged (by physical and/or mechanical, chemical or biological causes)
e	broken back
f	missing
g	restored
u	unknown

z	other
#	information not required

**\$a/6-7 State of Preservation Code – Body of the Book – General**

Two 1-character codes indicating the state of preservation of the body of the book of the item. They should be entered from left to right, and unused positions should be filled with blanks.

a	excellent
b	good
c	worn (by time, heavy or prolonged use, etc.)
d	damaged (by physical and/or mechanical, chemical or biological causes)
e	lacking leaf/leaves
g	restored
u	unknown
z	other
#	information not required

**\$b/0-1 Primary Binding Material**

2-character codes indicate the material used to cover the item: the stiff boards, etc., over which the leather, cloth, etc. is applied, are coded in \$b/7. The most specific codes available should always be used.

If the item has two significant binding materials, the second one is coded in positions 2-3. For example, a book with a carved ivory covers and morocco leather spine would be coded "biah". If three or more materials are used, code the most prominent or significant in positions 0-1, and use code "tt" (Mixed) in positions 2-3. If there is no secondary binding material, positions 2-3 are filled with two blanks (##).

If the item is unbound, use xx##.

If the code in subfield \$a/0-2 is "a" or "b" more specific codes below could be used.		
aa	parchment	Skins/Leathers.
ab	vellum	Skins/Leathers.
ac	calfskin	Skins/Leathers.
ad	sheepskin	Skins/Leathers.
ae	basil, basan, bazan	Skins/Leathers.
af	roan	Skins/Leathers.
ag	goatskin	Skins/Leathers.
ah	morocco	Skins/Leathers.
ai	niger	Skins/Leathers.
aj	chamois	Skins/Leathers.
al	pigskin	Skins/Leathers.
am	alum tawed, white leather, hungarian leather	Skins/Leathers.
an	shagreen	Skins/Leathers.
ao	horse- or ass-skin, etc.	Skins/Leathers.
ap	fish and marine mammals: ray, shark, sealskin, etc.	Skins/Leathers.
aq	snakeskin	Skins/Leathers.
ar	other animal skins	Skins/Leathers.
as	unidentified leathers and animal skins	Skins/Leathers.
bi	ivory	Other animal materials.
bm	mother-of-pearl, nacre	Other animal materials.
bt	tortoiseshell	Other animal materials.
bz	other materials from animal shells, tusks, etc.	Other animal materials.
If the code in subfield \$a/0-2 is "f" or "g" more specific codes below could be used.		
ca	cardboard	Paper and by-products.
cb	paper	Paper and by-products.

cc	marbled paper	Paper and by-products.
cd	papier mâché	Paper and by-products.
If the code in subfield \$a/0-2 is “c” or “d” more specific codes below could be used.		
da	cloth, book cloth	Other natural materials.
db	buckram	Other natural materials.
dc	calico	Other natural materials.
dd	canvas	Other natural materials.
de	linen	Other natural materials.
df	moiré	Other natural materials.
dg	silk	Other natural materials.
dh	watered silk (moiré effect)	Other natural materials.
dj	satin	Other natural materials.
dl	velvet	Other natural materials.
dm	other fabrics made of natural materials	Other natural materials.
dw	wood	Other natural materials.
If the code in subfield \$a/0-2 is “e” more specific codes below could be used.		
ep	plastic coverings	Artificial materials.
es	synthetic fibres	Artificial materials.
If the code in subfield \$a/0-2 is “z” more specific codes below could be used. Usually found only in fixtures (clasps, etc.): ignore unless use is very significant.		
fb	brass, bronze	Metals.
fg	gold	Metals.
fs	silver	Metals.
tt	mixed	Used in positions 2-3 if there are more than two significant binding materials.
uu	unknown	
xx	not applicable	The item is unbound. Use ## in positions 2-3.
zz	other binding materials	

**\$b/2-3 Secondary Binding Material**

2-character codes indicate the secondary binding material. The two-character codes specified for character positions 0-1 are used.

**\$b/4 Binding Decoration**

#	information not available
a	gold tooling
b	silver tooling
c	blind tooling
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$b/5 Decoration Motifs**

#	information not available
a	geometric
b	anthropomorphic
c	floral
d	animal
e	heraldic
f	monograms

g	mixed
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$b/6 Binding Pieces**

#	information not available
a	toggles or ties
b	buckles
c	fastenings
d	bosses
e	metal decorative pieces
f	stiffeners
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$b/7 Boards**

#	information not available
a	wood
b	paper
c	pasteboard
u	unknown
x	not applicable
z	other

**\$d/0-2 Binding State of Preservation Code – Specific**

a	chemical damage (use for types of chemical damage which are not covered below, or when types of chemical damage are not being specifically coded)
b	acidification
c	foxing
d	biological damage (use for types of biological damage which are not covered below, or when types of biological damage are not being specifically coded)
e	wormholes
f	rodent damage
g	mould
h	physical and/or mechanical damage (use for types of physical and/or mechanical damage which are not covered below, or when types of physical and/or mechanical damage are not being specifically coded)
i	water stain
j	fire damage
k	deformation
l	torn leaf/leaves
u	unknown
#	information not required

**\$e/0-2 Hand-made Illustration Code**

3-character positions available to distinguish the types of illustrations executed by hand.

a	illustrations (use for types of illustrations which are not covered below, or when types of illustrations are not being specifically coded)
b	hand-coloured illustrations (also use for drawn or printed illustrations coloured by hand)
c	illuminations
d	pencil or pen made ornamental drawing
e	paint-brush made illustrations

u	unknown
#	information not required

**\$e/3-5 Marks in Book Code**

3-character positions available to distinguish the types of marks in the item.

a	annotated copy	Use for types of hand written notes which are not covered below, or when types of hand written notes are not being specifically coded.
b	glosses, marginal notes	
c	manunculae	
d	provenance notes	
e	book plates (i.e. ex libris)	
f	former locations	
g	hand written indications of data	
h	non-ornamental sketches or drawing	
u	unknown	
#	information not required	

**\$f/0-2 Body of the Book State of Preservation Code – Specific**

a	chemical damage	Use for types of chemical damage which are not covered below, or when types of chemical damage are not being specifically coded.
b	acidification	
c	foxing	
d	biological damage	Use for types of biological damage which are not covered below, or when types of biological damage are not being specifically coded.
e	worm holes	
f	rodent damage	
g	mould	
h	physical and/or mechanical damage	Use for types of physical and/or mechanical damage which are not covered below, or when types of physical and/or mechanical damage are not being specifically coded.
i	water-stain	
j	fire damage	
k	deformation	
l	torn leaf/leaves	
u	unknown	
#	information not required	

**Related Fields**

318 ACTION NOTE	This field is used to record preservation information and treatment. It is generally used for older monographic publications.
-----------------	---

**Examples**

EX 1
141 ##\$ab##a0ab#\$5CiZaNSB: BZ 364
Coded information for <i>Regole generali di architettura</i> di Sebastiano Serlio. In Venetia, 1544.
EX 2
141 ##\$abdfe0aa#\$5CiZaNSB: R IV-4° -5b
Coded information for <i>Die Ehre deß Hertzogthums Crain...</i> von Johann Weichard Valvasor. Laybach, 1589

EX 3
141 ##\$ah##h0fde\$5CiZaNSBIIC-8° primj. b
The second copy of <i>Dictionarium quinque nobilissimarum Europae linguarum</i> . Venetiis, 1595 in the National and University Library, Zagreb. It is unbound, it is a single item, the binding is missing, and the state of preservation of the body of the book is damaged and incomplete.
EX 4
141 ##\$ab##a0bd#\$badxxxxda\$cb\$5PTBN: ALC. 244
Coded information for [Expositio in Ecclesiasticum / attributed to Hugh of Saint Victor]. – [12--] Original binding of the 13th century, consisting of leather (sheepskin) covering the wooden boards in the form of an envelope, used in the Middle Ages, by the monastic binders. Iron bosses as binding pieces.
EX 5
141 ##\$afgbb0cb#\$baccc####\$cg\$d####\$e###ef#\$f###\$5BE0036 BER : C.D.16
Coded information for one instance of De dissectione partium humani libri tres, a Carolo Stephano [...] editi. Una cum figuris, et incisionum declarationibus, a Stephano Riveri chirurgo co[m]positis, Parigi, Simon de Colines, 1545.
EX 6
141 ##\$aa##a0db#\$baa#####\$cd\$d##\$e###deg\$f####\$5GE0036 BER : C.C.272
Coded information for one instance of La anatomia del corpo umano composta da [...]. Giovanni Valverde, nuovamente ristampata [...], Venezia, Luca Antonio Giunta, 1586.
EX 7
141 ##\$afgba0bb#\$baccc####\$cg\$d####\$e###e###\$fb###\$5GE0036 BER : B.S.XIX.A.248
Coded information for one instance of L'astronomie enseignée en vingt-deux leçons .... Ouvrage traduit de l'anglais ... par Ph. C.r [Thomas Squire], Parigi, Audin ..., 1823
EX 8
141 ##\$aa##a0dde\$cd\$d#bc#\$e###d###\$fbc#\$5TO0741 MOS : A 116
Coded information for one instance of Tutte l'opere d'architettura di Sebastiano Serlio bolognese; doue si trattano in disegno, quelle cose, che sono piu necessarie all'architetto; et hora di nuouo aggiunto, oltre il libro delle porte, gran numero di case priuate nella citta, & in villa, et vn indice, In Venetia, presso Francesco de Franceschi senese, 1584.
EX 9
141 ##\$ab##a0cd#\$cd\$d##\$e###dfh\$fbc#\$5TO0741 MOS : SV 672
Coded information for one instance of Le diverse et artificiose machine del capitano Agostino Ramelli ... Nellequali si contengono uarij et industiosi mouimenti, degni digrandissima speculatione, per cauarne beneficio infinito in ogni sorte d'operatione; composte in lingua italiana e francese, A Parigi, in casa dell'autore, 1588.

## History

1996	New field.
2005	Field issued/re-issued with corrections/additions.
2008	Field may be linked to indicate to which specific copy a specific instance of a field relates.
2023	Text edit.

## 145 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE [OBSOLETE]

### Field Definition and Scope

This field gives details of the instruments and/or voices, devices and other performers which make up a musical work.

Obsolete. Replaced by 146.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
145	CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE [OBSOLETE]	-	Obsolete
a	Type of Performance Medium	-	-
b	Instrument/Voice, Conductor, Other Performer or Device	-	-
c	Type of Ensemble	-	-
d	Group within Larger Ensemble	-	-
e	Number of Parts	-	-
f	Number of Players	-	-

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1		Arrangement Indicator
	0	Original composition
	1	Arrangement composition
2		Alternative Medium of Indicator
	#	Not applicable
	1	Alternative medium of performance

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 1: Arrangement Indicator

This indicator shows whether the field describes the original or the arranged medium of performance.

#### Indicator 2: Alternative Medium of Indicator

This indicator shows whether the field describes a medium of performance that can be used in place of another occurrence of the field.

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Type of Performance Medium

A one-character code defines the type of performance medium. Not repeatable.

a	vocal a cappella music	<a href="#">EX 15.</a>
b	instrumental music	<a href="#">EX 1-2, 9-10, 16-19.</a>
c	vocal-instrumental music	<a href="#">EX 3, 5-7, 8, 13, 14.</a>
d	electroacoustic music	
e	electroacoustic-mixed music	<a href="#">EX 4, 8, 11-12.</a>
u	undefined, variable	

#### \$b Instrument/Voice, Conductor, Other Performer or Device

Each repeated \$b subfield contains an eight-character code indicating a voice or instrument category and the total number of real parts for that category. Use the abbreviations listed in Code list A/1-9, A/12-13, maintained by the IAML (International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres) and available online at <http://www.iaml.info/en/activities/cataloguing/unimarc/medium>. For suffixes use codes from Code List B-C, also maintained by the IAML and available online at the same address. Repeatable.

### **\$c Type of Ensemble**

Each repeated \$c subfield contains an eight-character code indicating one type of vocal/instrumental ensemble and only the total number of that type of ensemble. Use the abbreviations listed in Code list A/10-11. For suffixes use codes reported in Code list B-C. Repeatable. (EX 2-3, 5-9, 14-15, 19).

Subfields \$b and \$c fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Instruments or Voices	2 (with leading 0)	0-1
Category of Instrument or Voice	3 (see Code list A)	2-4
Suffix	4 (see Code list B-C)	5-7

### **\$d Group within Larger Ensemble**

Each repeated \$d subfield contains an eight-character code describing one vocal/instrumental ensemble included in a larger ensemble, the number of voices/instruments and the sequential/progressive number of that ensemble. Use the abbreviations listed in Code list A/10-11. For suffixes use codes reported in Code list B-C. Repeatable. (EX 13-15).

Subfield \$d fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
No. of Real Parts of Ensemble	2 (with leading zero)	0-1
Type of Ensemble	3 (see Code list A)	2-4
Suffix	3 (see Code list B-C)	5-7

If the number in positions 0-1 is not determined use “uu”.

### **\$e Number of Parts**

Each repeated \$e subfield contains a four-character code indicating the total number of real parts indicated in the suffix. For suffixes use codes reported in Code list D. Repeatable. (EX 1-3, 5-16, 21).

### **\$f Number of Players**

Each repeated \$f subfield contains a four-character code indicating the total number of players for the parts indicated in the suffix. For suffixes use codes reported in Code list D. Repeatable. (EX 4, 9, 11, 13-14, 20).

Subfield \$e-f fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
No. of Instruments or Voices	3 (with leading zero)	0-2
Suffix	1 (see Code list D)	3

### **Notes on Field Contents**

The degree of detail of the field may vary according to the local practice, i.e. all instruments playing in the orchestra may or may not be specified (EX 1, 2, 9, 13). The most common examples of non-detailed indication are percussion instruments in ensemble: sometimes only a close analysis of the score allows specification of all instruments; in such cases the indication will more likely be limited to the number of percussion players (EX 13, 14).

Pertinence of instruments to “families” in code lists is specified by the first character of the three-letter code.



The code “a” in subfield \$b/7 to indicate solo should be used to differentiate a soloist in opposition with an accompanying ensemble, be it a choir, an orchestra or a chamber ensemble ([EX 2-3](#), [5-7](#), [13-14](#), [18-19](#)).

The order of subfields and of repetitions is in principle not relevant, except when \$b/7 or \$c/7 refers to a preceding occurrence of the same subfield, i.e. has the value of “c” or “d”.

Subfield \$d may be used to indicate groups within the main ensemble, such as percussion, choirs, etc., in particular when the cataloguing agency needs to define every instrument or voice taking part in that group ([EX 13](#)).

Subfield \$e indicates the number of real parts defined in position 3.

Subfield \$f indicates the number of players for the voices/instrumental family defined in position 3. It is recommended to limit its use to indicate a number of players different from that of real parts, when this distinction is relevant.

## Related Fields

128 CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE	Field 146 replaces obsolete subfields 128 \$b and \$c.
146 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE	Field 146 replaces obsolete field 145.
302 NOTES PERTAINING TO CODED INFORMATION	This note may contain details such as use of different instruments by one performer or pertinence of single instruments to different groups within larger ensembles, etc.
500 PREFERRED TITLE ACCESS POINT	

## Examples

EX 1
145 0#\$ab\$b01svl####\$b01kpf####
200 1#\$aSonata for violin and piano in D
In more detail may be defined as follows:
145 0#\$ab\$b01svl####\$b01kpf####\$e001s\$e001k\$e002a
EX 2
145 0#\$ab\$b01wfl###a\$b02svl####\$b01sva####\$b01svc####\$c01ost####\$e001w\$e004s\$e005i
145 1#\$ab\$b01wfl###a\$b01kpf####\$e002i
500 1#\$aConcertos\$rfor flute and strings\$wArr.
A flute concerto arranged for flute and piano; note that flute remains coded as solo also in the arranged version of the field, unlike piano that plays the accompaniment.
In a less detailed way may be coded as follows:
145 0#\$b01wfl###a\$c01ost####
145 1#\$b01wfl###a\$b01kpf####
EX 3
145 0#\$ac\$b02vso###a\$c01oun####\$e002l\$e001o
145 1#\$b02vso###a\$b01kpf####\$e002l\$e001k
200 1#\$aNella Didone Duetto Sei vinto, e pur non sai Del Sig.r Ferdinando Paer Ridotto a due voci e pianoforte
A manuscript of a vocal opera duo arranged for voices and piano. In the first occurrence of field 145 the instruments of the orchestra are not listed because they are not in the cataloguer's hand.
EX 4
145 0#\$b02wfl####\$b02wob####\$b02wcl####\$b04wba####\$b06bho####\$b04btr####\$b04btb####\$b24svl####\$b08sva####\$b08svc####\$b08sdb####\$b01eta####\$c03oie####\$f072a

Luigi Nono's *Per Bastiana Tai-Yang Cheng, L'Oriente è rosso, pour bande magnétique et trois groupes instrumentaux* (instruments in 3 groups, 72 performers). String instruments play in real parts, each one having a different line. Pertinence of every single instrument to each instrumental group is not defined.

If you define in greater detail the pertinence of each instrument to a group and total instruments of every family, the field will be coded as follows:

145 0# \$ae\$b02wfl##1\$b02wcl##1\$b04btr##1\$b08svl##1\$b08sva##1\$b02wba##2\$b06bho##  
2\$b16svl##2\$b02wob##3\$b02wba##3\$b04btr##3\$b08svc##3\$b08sdb##3\$b01eta###\$d24oie#  
#1\$d24oie##2\$d24oie##3\$e010w\$e014b\$e048s\$e001e\$f072a

## EX 5

145 0# \$ac\$b01vso##a\$b01val##a\$b01vte##a\$b01vbs##a\$b01vso###\$b01val###\$b01vte###  
\$b01vbs###\$b02woa###\$b02svl###\$b01sva###\$b01mco###\$c01cmi###  
\$c01och###\$e004l\$e004x\$e002w\$e003s\$e001m\$e006y\$e014a

Johann Sebastian Bach's cantata *Wohl dem, der sich BWV 139* for 4 solo voices, 4-voice choir, 2 oboe d'amore, 2 violins, viola and continuo. Number of instruments by family, total number of instruments and grand total coded only to detail the example in its highest degree.

## EX 6

145 0# \$ac\$b02vso##a\$b02val##a\$b02vte##a\$b02vbs##a\$b01vcs##a\$b02vso###\$b02val###  
\$b02vte###\$b02vbs###\$b04wfl###\$b02wrea##\$b04wob###\$b04woa##d\$b02woh##d\$b04svl  
###\$b02sva###\$b02svg###\$b02svc###\$b02sve###\$b01kor###\$b01kor###\$b01khp##c\$b02  
mco###\$c02cmi###\$c02ofu###\$e009l\$e008x\$e010w\$e012s\$e002k\$e002m\$e026y

Johann Sebastian Bach's *Matthäuspassion BWV 244* according to the Bärenreiter BA5038 score. As total number of parts is coded and oboists play also oboe d'amore and oboe da caccia, the total number of woodwinds in \$e is 10 instead of 16. A cembalo can be played instead of one organ.

In less detail, this may be coded as follows:

145 0# \$b02vso##a\$b02val##a\$b02vte##a\$b02vbs##a\$b01vcs##a\$c02cmi###\$c02ofu###

## EX 7

145 0# \$ac\$b02vso##a\$b01val##a\$b01vct##a\$b02vte##a\$b02vbr##a\$b01vcs##a\$b01vso###  
\$b01val###\$b01vte###\$b01vbs###\$b01vcv###\$b04wfl###\$b02wre###\$b04wob###\$b04woa  
##d\$b02woh##d\$b02wba###\$b04svl###\$b02sva###\$b02svg###\$b02svc###\$b02sdb###\$b0  
2kor###\$b01qco###\$b01qch###\$c01cmi###\$c01cch###\$c01och###\$e009l\$e005x\$e012w\$e01  
2s\$e002k\$e002q\$e026y

Johann Sebastian Bach's *Matthäuspassion BWV 244* according to the Archiv Produktion 427648-2 CD recording. Two conductors (choir conductor and orchestral conductor) are recorded. As in [EX 6](#), the number of wind instruments does not match the number of players (oboes, oboe d'amore and oboe da caccia are played by the same 4 players).

## EX 8

145 1# \$ae\$b01vun##a\$b02wsaa##\$b02wsat##\$b03btr###\$b03btb###\$b01kunx##\$b01kpfx##  
\$b01tgue##\$b01tgube# \$b01pds###\$b01ptb###\$b01pag###\$b01pcg###\$c01cun###\$c01obi##  
# \$e004w\$e006b\$e002k\$e002t\$e004p\$e001x\$e018y\$e019a

*Cacao meraviglioso*, a popular song as arranged for big band by Demo Morselli. According to what is written on the score, electronic keyboards are considered keyboard instruments.

## EX 9

145 0# \$ab\$b02wfl###\$b02wob###\$b02wcl###\$b02wba###\$b02bho###\$b02btr###  
\$b01bop###\$b01pti###\$b02svl###\$b01sva###\$b01svc###\$b01sdb###\$c01ofu##\$e008w\$e00  
5b\$e005s\$e001p\$e019y1451# \$b01kpfv##\$e001k\$f002a

Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy's *Ouverture zu Shakespeare's Sommernachtstraum Op.21* arranged for four hands piano.

With less detail, this may be coded as follows:

145 0# \$c01ofu###

145 1#b01kpfv##
EX 10
145 0#b01wob###b01svl###b01sva###b01svc###e001w\$e003s\$e004i
200 #aQuartetto per oboe e archi
A quartet for oboe and strings.
EX 11
145 0#ae\$b01wflbf#b01eea###e001w\$e001e\$f001a
302 ##\$amicro
200 1#aArsis et Thesis, ou La Chanson du souffle\$epour flûte basse en Ut sonorisée\$fMichael Levinas
A piece for amplified bass flute; electronic device is specified in a special note.
EX 12
145 0#b02wfl###e002i
145 01\$ae\$b01wfl###b01eta###e002i
200 1#aVoices\$epour deux flûtes (ou pour flûte et bande magnétique)\$fLaszlo Sary
A piece for two flutes or flute and tape. Each alternative is indexed in a separate instance of the 145 field; indicator 2 specifies the alternative medium.
EX 13
145 0#ac\$b01vwol###b01wpi###b01wflb#d\$b01wsas###b01wsab#d\$b01kpfz###b01ptt1#0\$b01pmd##0\$b01ptl#0\$b01pbd##0\$b01ptel#0\$b03pcr##0\$b01pcy##0\$b01pvi##0\$b01sdb###d02pun##0\$e001l\$e004w\$e001s\$e010p\$e001k\$e016y\$f002w\$f002p\$f001k\$f006a
François Rossé's <i>Cris de cerise</i> ; performers are: Voix grave féminine, flûte (piccolo et basse), saxophone (soprano et basse), piano (avec préparation), percussion (1 tom grave, 1 caisse claire, 1 timbale grave, 1 grosse caisse, 1 temple-block grave, 3 cymbales suspendues, 1 cymbale, 1 vibraphone, 1 archet de contrebasse) [two players], contrebasse. Highest possible coding. Performers playing more than one instrument coded as such; double bass bow is not codified because it is used in place of percussion sticks. Percussions are detailed as a group of two performers and as single instruments pertaining to a subgroup. Instruments and performers are detailed.
The field may be coded with less detail as follows; in this instance percussions are coded in \$b instead of \$d because single percussion instruments are not detailed:
145 0#b01vwol###b01wpi###b01wflb#d\$b01wsas###b01wsab#d\$b01kpfz###b02pun###b01sdb###
EX 14
145 0#ac\$b01vso##a\$b01vms##a\$b01vte##a\$b01vbr##a\$b01vso##1\$b01vso##1\$b01vms##c\$b01vct##1\$b01vte##c\$b01vte##1\$b01vbr##c\$b01vbr##1\$b01vbs##1\$b01vct##c\$b01vso##2\$b01vms##2\$b01val##c\$b01vte##2\$b01vbr##2\$b01vbs##2\$b01tgu##a\$b01svc##a\$b03wfl###b02wob###b02wcl###b01wclb##b02wba###b01wdb###b04bho###b03btr###b03btb###b01btu###b01kpf###b01tha###b01pti##3\$b01pbd##3\$b01pmd##3\$b01ptr##3\$b01pboh#3\$b01ptt##3\$b01pbl##4\$b01pcw##4\$b01pab##4\$b01ptl##4\$b01pcth#4\$b01pji##4\$b01mwh##4\$b01pbpp#4\$b01pbpg#4\$b01phh##4\$b01pcrl#4\$b02pgol#4\$b01pgl##5\$b01pxy##5\$b01pvi##5\$b01pwh##5\$b01pgu##5\$b01pwo##5\$b01pcv##5\$b01pmcl#5\$c01owi###d06cve##1\$d05cmi##2\$d01pun##3\$d01pun##3\$d01pun##4\$d01pun##5\$e010l\$e005x\$e002j\$e011w\$e011b\$e001k\$e001t\$e025p\$e049y\$e015v\$e051i\$f010l\$f002j\$f003p\$f005p\$f027y\$f048x
Sylvano Bussotti's <i>The Rara requiem</i> for four voices, ensemble of six vocal soloists, 5-voice choir (48 singers), solo guitar and cello, wind orchestra, piano, harp and percussions (3 or 5 players). Following the indications of the score, each smaller group in the ensemble is defined; the three percussion players are defined as three separate groups; total number of choir singers and alternative solo voices are specified. Prescribed percussion players may be 3 or 5.

EX 15
145 0#\$aa\$b01vso##1\$b01val##1\$b01vte##1\$b01vbs##1\$b02vte##2\$b01vbs##2\$b03vcv##3\$c03cun###\$d04cmi##1\$d03cme##2\$d03cch##3\$e010x
A piece for three choirs: choir 1 for soprano, alto, tenor, bass; choir 2 for two tenors and bass, choir three for three boys voices. All voices and groups are defined.
EX 16
145 0#\$ab\$b01wfl###\$b01svl##c\$b01wob##c\$b01mco###\$e002i
A piece for flute or violin or oboe and continuo.
EX 17
(converted from former field 128- <a href="#">EX 1</a> )
128 ##\$afg#
145 0#\$ab\$b03tgu###
200 1#\$aFour fugues for guitar trio
EX 18
(converted from former field 128- <a href="#">EX 2</a> )
128 ##\$avr#
145 0#\$ab\$b01kpf###
145 0#\$ab\$b01kpf###\$b01svl##a\$b01svc##a
145 0#\$ab\$b01kpf###\$b01svl##a\$b01sva##a\$b01svc##a
200 1#\$aVariations for solo piano, piano trio and piano quartet
In field 128, EX2 violin, viola and cello are coded as solo instruments.
EX 19
(converted from former field 128- <a href="#">EX 3</a> )
128 ##\$aco#\$ddm
145 0#\$ab\$b02wfl##a\$c01ost###
200 1#\$aConcerto for two flutes & string orchestra in D minor
In the former field 128 <a href="#">EX 3</a> , the agency considered it unnecessary to state that there is only one orchestra; converting the example, the number 01 in 145 \$c has been added by default.
EX 20
145 0#\$ab\$b01wrea##\$b01svl##c\$b01mco###\$b01svc###\$b01kun###\$f003i
Jean-Baptiste Loeillet de Gant's Sonaten op. 4, n° 4-6, für Altblockflöte oder Violine und Basso continuo (Heinrichshofen's Verlag). Continuo realized for unspecified keyboard, cello part added, thus total performers coded as 3.
EX 21
145 0#\$b01kpf###\$b02svl###\$b01sva###\$b01svc###\$b01muib##\$b02wfl##b\$b02bho##b\$e006i\$e010i
200 1#\$aVariations pour le pianoforte avec accomp.t de deux violons, viola, violoncelle et basse (deux flûtes et cors ad libitum) op.97\$fj.N. Hummel
Subfield \$e repeated to match the use or not of ad libitum instruments.

## History

2005	New field.
2012	Obsolete field.
2024	Update section Related Fields.

## CODE LISTS

Code lists are maintained and updated by IAML (International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres) and available online at the following address:

<http://www.iaml.info/en/activities/cataloguing/unimarc/medium>.

The lists show a definition term and several other terms using the same code, without distinction between:

- similar instruments, voices or devices having the same code;
- definition in other language(s);
- orthographical variants.

Instruments needing a suffix are shown only when they have a specific name in any language.

Chronological, organological or language specifications are added in brackets if strictly necessary. The pitch of the instruments is specified when necessary (e.g.: A, Bb, F).

### A Codes for fields 145 subfields \$b-\$d, positions 2-4

1. Voices
2. Woodwinds
3. Brass instruments
4. Strings, bowed
5. Strings, plucked
6. Keyboard
7. Percussion
8. Electric / electronic instruments and devices
9. Miscellaneous, other, unspecified instruments
10. Choruses:
11. Orchestras, ensembles
12. Conductors
13. Other performers

1. Voices		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
val	alto	alt altus contralto
vbr	baritone	bariton baritono baryton
vbs	bass	bajo bas basse basso bassus
vca	child alto	alto enfant boy alto contralto voce bianca knabenalt
vcl	contratenor altus	contra altus
vcs	child soprano	boy soprano knabensopran soprano enfant soprano voce bianca
vct	countertenor	contra contratenor controtenore haute-contre

vcv	child voice	boy singer boy's voice knabenstimme voce bianca voce di fanciullo voce infantile voix enfantine
vma	man's voice	voce maschile voix d'homme
vms	mezzosoprano	mezzo (En.) mezzo-soprano
vrc	reciting child's voice	voce bianca recitante voix parlée enfant
vre	reciting voice	Narrator récitant recitante sprechrolle storico testo text voce recitante
vrn	reciting man's voice	voce recitante uomo voix parlée homme
vrw	reciting woman's voice	voce recitante donna voix parlée femme
vso	soprano	cantus descant dessus discanto discantus diskant sopran superius tiple treble
vte	tenor	tenore
vun	voice – unspecified	canto chant (Fr.) part parte partie stimme voce voix vox voz
vvg	vagans	
vwo	woman's voice	voce femminile voix de femme
vzz	voice – other	
	high voice	<i>use suffix: vnh</i> hohe stimme voce acuta voix haute

	medium voice	<i>use suffix: vunm</i> voce media voix moyenne
	low voice	<i>use suffix: vunl</i> tiefe stimme voce grave voix grave
	recorded voice	<i>use suffix: vunk</i> voce registrata voix enregistrée
	voice – ethnic	use suffix: vuny

2. Woodwinds		
Code	Definition	Notes
		Other definitions, language terms, variants
wau	aulos	diaulos doppio aulos tibia
wba	bassoon	bajon basson bassono choristfagott fagot fagott fagotto
wbh	basset-horn	basset-horn bassetthorn cor de basset corno di bassetto
wbn	bassanello	
wbp	bagpipe	biniou (Fr.) bladder pipe blaterpfife bock cornamusa cornemuse dudelsack gaita piva piva a vescica platerpfife platerspiel sackpfife vesica vèze zampogna (with bag) zampoña
wch	chalumeau	calimiau chalemiau chalimo chalimou chalumeau mock trumpet salmò salmoè

		schalamaux schalumò shalamo
wcl	clarinet	clarinete clarinette clarinetto klarinette
wcm	ciaramella	calandrone cennamella cornamusina dulzaina oboe degli abruzzi zampogna (without bag)
wcr	cromorne	cornamuto torto cromorno crumhorn krumb horn krumhorn orlo (Sp.) pfiffenhorn piva torta storto sumberhorn tournebout
wdb	double bassoon	bassono grosso contrabajon contrabassoon contrafagote contrebasson controfagotto fagottone kontrafagott
wdp	doppione	
wdu	dulcian	corthol curtaile curtal curtal curthol curtoll dolçaine dolcesuono dolcian dolciana dolciano dolzana dolzian dolzone double curtaile dulciana dulcion dulzian kortholt (En.)
wdv	dvojnice	dvoynice dvoynice
weh	English horn	cor anglais corno inglese



		englisches horn englischhorn taille de hautbois d'amour
wfa	flauto d'amore	flûte d'amour
wfg	flageolet	akkordflöte chord flute ciufolo flageolett flageoletto
wfi	fife	feldpfeife fiffaro fifre pifano piffaro piffero querpfeife
wfl	flute	concert flute cross flute fiauto flauta flauto flauto alemano flauto traverso flöte fluta flûte flûte allemande flûte d'Allemagne flûte traversière flutta german flute grosse flöte querflöte schweitzerpfeife schweizerpfeife transverse flute traversa traverse flute traversflöte traversiere traversière traversiero traverso zwerchpfeiff
wga	tabor pipe	chirula flabiol flautilla flaviol flûte à trois trous flutet fluviol galoubet holefloyte holler holre pipe

		schwegel tämerlinpfeife tammarinpfeife tammerinpfeife tämmerlinpfeife txistu
wge	gemshorn	cor de chamois corno di camoscio
whp	pibgorn	hornpipe pibcorn pibgorn
wmo	mouth organ	organo a bocca orgue à bouche
wmu	musette	
wna	ney	nay
woa	oboe d'amore	hautbois d'amour
wob	oboe	french hautboy hautbois haut-bois hautboy hoboe
woh	oboe da caccia	jagd-hautboy wald hautbois
wpi	piccolo	flautín flauto piccolo kleine flöte oktavflöte ottavino petite flûte pickelflöte pikkoloflöte
wpo	pommer	bombard bombarda bombarde bombardo bombardone (before the 18th cent.) bombart bomhart calamello chalemelle chalemie chalmeye chirimia cialamella cialamello pumhart rauschpfeife rausspfeife russ pfeife schalmei schalmey shalme shalmie shalmuse shawm

wpp	panpipes	ciufolo fistola flauta de pan flauto di pan flauto pastorale flauto policalamo flûte de pan flûte pastorelle pandean pipes panflöte panpfeife siringa syrinx
wra	racket	cervelas cervelat cervellato cornaldo cortaldi cortale cortalli faustfagott rackett rackettfagott racquette ragett ragget rankett rogett stockfagott tartöld tartölt wurstfagott
wre	recorder	blockflöte common flute english flute flauste (Fr.) flaute (Fr.) flauto a becco flauto diritto flauto dolce flauto dritto flûte à bec flûte à neuf trous flûte d'angleterre langsflöte schnabelflöte zartflöte
wro	rothophone	
wsa	saxophone	alto-fagotto sassofono sax saxofon saxofono saxophon
wsh	shakuhachi	Shakuhachi

wsr	sarruso-phone	contrabbasso ad ancia contrabbasso da ancia contrebasse-à-anche flarmonicasarrusofono tritonikon universal-kontrabass
wsu	sordun	courtaut kortholtsordone souridine (before the 17th cent.)
wvu	voce umana	
wun	woodwind – unspecified	holzbläser instruments à vent en bois legni strumentini
wzz	woodwind – other	
	woodwind – ethnic	use suffix: wuny
	bass clarinet	<i>use suffix: wclb</i> basse-guerrière basse-orgue clarone
	batyphone	use suffix: wcla bathyphone
	piccolo clarinet	<i>use suffix: wclb</i> clarinetto in Lab clarinetto in Mib quartino
	flautino	use suffix: wflh
	bass flute	<i>use suffix: wflb</i> albisifono albisiphon flauto albisi flauto basso (C) flautone
	heckelphone	use suffix: wobr
	tenor oboe	<i>use suffix: wobt</i> haute-contre de hautbois taille de hautbois
	tenora (Sp.)	use suffix: wpot tiple (Sp.)
	tenoroon	<i>use suffix: wbah</i> basson quinte caledonica fagottino fagotti-octavo fagotti-quarto quintfagott tenorfagott

## 3. Brass instruments

Code	Definition	Notes
		Other definitions, language terms, variants
bah	Alphorn	alpenhorn cor des alpes corno delle alpi stockbüchel

bbb	bombardino	flicorno baritono ( Bb) saxhorn baryton (Bb, Fr.) saxtromba baryton (Bb, Fr.)
bbd	bombardon	basse impériale (F, Eb) basso in Fa basso in Mib basstromba (Ger.) bombardone (19th-20th cent.) flicorno basso-grave (F, Eb) helicon contrabbasso (F, Eb) kaiserbass (F, Eb) sousaphone basso (Eb)
bbh	bersag horn	Biucolo tromba da fanfara tromba dei bersaglieri
bbu	bugle	bugle baryton (Bb, Fr.) bugle horn bugleret clairon cor buglèr cor bugleret corno segnale signalhorn
bca	carnyx	Karnyx Lituus
bcb	cimbasso	trombone verdi
bch	cow horn	corno di toro stierhorn
bcl	clarion	Clarien clarin (Ger.) clarín (Sp.) clarino (Ger.) clarino (It.)
bco	cornet	cornet à piston corneta (19th-20th cent.) cornetín cornetta cornetta a piston cornetto (It., 19th-20th cent.) echo cornet kornett ventilkornett
bct	cornett	cornaboux cornet à bouquin corneta (18th cent. and after) cornettino (17th cent. and after) cornetto (17th cent. and after) cornetto muto zink
bcu	cornu	
bdx	duplex	Bb-C-clairon bombardino-trombone dublophone eufonio-trombone flicorno-cornetta gemelli

		genis-tromba highamphone lyrophone tuba-tromba bassa
beu	euphonium	baritone (Fr.) barítono (Sp.) baroxyton baryton (Ger.) baryton en Sib barytonhorn baryton-tuba (Bb, Ger.) basse à pistons basse en Sib (Fr.) basse impériale (C, Bb) bassflügelhorn bombardarda a quattro piston bombardino (Sp.) elicon (Bb) eufonio euphonikon euphonion flicorno basso helicon (Bb) hellhorn kaiserbaryton kaiserbass (C, Bb) phonikon tenor tuba tenorbass (Ger.) tenorbasshorn tuba in Sib (19th cent.)
bhh	hunting horn If referred to orchestral horn code bho = horn	cor de chasse (Fr.) corneta de monte (Sp.) corno da caccia (It.) cuerno de caza (Sp.) jagdhorn (Ger.) jägerhorn tromba da caccia (It., 18th cent.) trompa de caza trompe de chasse
bho	horn	ballad horn chromatic horn cor cor – solo cor à piston cor d'harmonie cor simple corno corno a macchina corno da tirarsi corno francese corno naturale french horn heerhorn herhorn hiefhorn

		hifhorn horn huchet inventionshorn jäger trommet konzerthorn okyavhorn primhorn trompa (Sp.) trompe (Fr.) ventilhorn waldhorn wic-horn
bht	herald's trumpet	bousine buisine busen busine buysine buzine chiarina fanfaren-trompete herolds-trompete tromba d'araldo tromba diritta tromba duttile (19th cent.) tromba lunga
bkb	keyed bugle	amorschall bugle à clefs cor à clefs cornetta a chiavi corno a chiavi kent bugle key bugle klappenflügel-horn klappenhorn royal kent bugle taille d'amour trompette à clefs
blu	lur	
bol	oliphant	buccina (medieval) bucina (antique) cor d'olifant olifante
bop	ophicleide	basse à clefs basse d'harmonie basso d'armonia contrebasse d'harmonie figle harmonie-kontrabass oficleide ofleide omniton ophikleide serpentcleide tuba-dupré

bph	post horn	clarion (16. cent. and after) cornet de poste cornetta da postiglione corno di posta posthorn
brh	russian horn	cor russe corno russo
bse	serpent	basse-cor basse-trompette basseuphonium bass-euphonium bass-horn basshorn (Ger.) basson russe basson serpent chromatic bass-horn chromatisches basshorn corno basso corno di basso english bass-horn fagotto russo fagotto serpente hibernicon ofibaritono ophibariton ophibaterion ophimonocleide russian bassoon russisches basshorn russisches fagott schlangenhorn serpan serpent d'église serpent droit serpent militaire serpent-bassoon serpente serponton serpentone
bsh	shofar	chofar ram's horn s`ofar schofar shofar hajovel
bsx	salpinx	
bta	tuba (antique)	
btb	trombone	bassaune bimbonifono buccin trombone posaune sacabuche sacbut sackbut sacqueboute saicqueboute saqueboute



		seykebuds shagbolt shagbutt shakbushe slide trombone tromba contralta in Fa trombón trombone a tiro trombone da tracolla trompette saqueboute zugposune
btr	trumpet	chromatic trumpet clarino (Ger., 16th-18th cent.) echo trumpet inventionstrompete stopftrompete tromba tromba a coulisse tromba da tirare tromba dell'aida tromba diritta (19th-20th cent.) trombeta trompeta trompete trompette valved trumpet
btu	tuba	
bvb	valved bugle	armeeposaune bügelhorn bugle à piston cornett (Ger., 19th-20th cent.) fiscorno flicorno fliscorno saxcorno saxhorn saxhorno saxtromba sudrophone
bwt	Wagner tuba	
bun	brass – unspecified	blechbläser brass instruments cuivres ottoni
bzz	brass – other	
	brass – ethnic	use suffix: buny
	contrabass ophicleide	<i>use suffix: bopc</i> kontrastbombardon oficleide-monstre
	bass trombone	<i>use suffix: btbb</i> quartposaune quintposaune
	contrabass trombone	<i>use suffix: btbc</i> doppelposaune oktavposaune

	high trumpet	use suffix: btrh clarintrompete
	bass tuba	<i>use suffix: btub</i> basso tuba (Bb) basstuba tuba (19th-20th cent.) tuba in Sib (20th cent.)
	contrabass tuba	use suffix: btuc BBb bass
	alt cornett	<i>use suffix: bvba</i> althorn (Ger.) alto en Mib (Fr.) baryton aigu bugle alto (Fr.) clavicor (Eb) clavicorno (Eb) elicon (Eb) genis genis corno helicon (Eb) mellophone tenor cor ténor en Mib (Fr.) tenor horn tenor-tube (Eb, Ger.) tuba alto (Eb, D, Ger.)
	pellittone	<i>use suffix: bvbc</i> pellittone sousaphone contrabbasso (Bb) basso in Sib elicon contrabbasso (Bb) helicon contrabbasso (Bb)
	pistonino	<i>use suffix: bvbn</i> bugle soprano en Mib (Fr.) cornett piccolo (Eb, D, ger.) cornettino in Mib flicornino petit bugle (Eb) piston pistoncino
	oktav kornett (Bb)	<i>use suffix: bvbp</i> petit saxhorn suraigu piccolo cornett (Ab, Bb)
	sopran cornett	<i>use suffix: bvbs</i> bugle (Fr.) flicorno (in band scores) flugelhorn flügelhorn
	Bb baritone	<i>use suffix: bvbt</i> baritone (En.) bugle ténor (Bb, Fr.) clavicor (Bb) clavicorno (Bb) embolicleave saxhorn ténor (Bb, Fr.)

		tenorhorn (Ger.) tuba tenore
--	--	---------------------------------

4. Strings, bowed		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
sar	arpeggione	bogengitarre bowed guitar chitarra ad arco guitar violoncello guitare d'amour gitarre-violoncell streichgitarre
sba	Baryton	bardone viola di bardone viola di bordone viola paradon
sbt	Bassett	bassel basset bassete bassettl (Austr.) bassetto bassl basso da camera bierbass halbass kammerbass
sbu	Bumbass	basse à boyau basse de flandre bladder and string bumbasz guimbarde à corde
scr	crwth	chrota chrotta crot crott crotta croud crouth crouthe crowd cruit crwthau rhot rota rote rotta rotte
sdb	double bass	basse des italiens basse-contre contrabajo contrabass contrabbasso contraviolon contrebasse

		kontrabass string bass
sfi	fiddle, viol (family)	fedil fedylle fele ffythele fidella fidula fiedel fiele (En.) phidil vialla videl vidula vièle viella vielle vigel vihuela de arco vithele vitula viula (Provenç.)
sgu	Gusle	
sli	lira da braccio	lira (to the 18th cent.) lira ad arco lira da spalla
sln	lirone	accordo arceviolyra arciviola di lira arciviolata lira arciviolatalira lira (to the 18th cent.) lira ad arco lira da gamba lira doppia lira grande lirone perfetto lyra lyra perfecta lyre lyrone
sny	keyed fiddle	kontrabassharpa löckelje nyckelfiol nyckelgiga nyckelharpa schlüsselfidel silverbasharpa viella a tasti
sob	octobass	basse gigantesque octobasse
spo	Kit	canino kytte linterculus poche pochette

		<p>pochetto posch sordina sordino sourdine (17th-18th cent.) tanzmeistergeige taschengeige</p>
spv	quinton	<p>pardessus de viole quintone</p>
sre	Rebec	<p>giga gigue rabé (Sp.) rabec rabecq rabel rebebe rebeca rebecca rebeck rebecke rebecq rebecquet rebecum rebekke rebelle rebequin reberbe rebesbe ribeca ribecca ribibe ribible robecq rubeba rubebe rubella rybybe</p>
stm	trumpet marine	<p>tromba marina trombeta marina trompetengeige trompette marine trumscheit violitromba</p>
sva	viola	<p>alto alto viola altopiano bratsche taille (Fr.) tenor (En.) tenor viola tenor violin (En.) tenorgeige viola da braccio viole (Fr., Ger.) violet violetta</p>

svc	cello	bas de violon bas viol de braccio bass violin basse de violon bass-geige violoncel violoncell violoncelle violoncello violoncino
svd	viola d'amore	arnolo english violet liebesgeige viole d'amour violetta marina
sve	violone	violon (Ger.)
svg	viola da gamba	division viol gamba gambe lyra bastarda lyra viol viol viola bastarda viola de gamba viole de gambe
svl	violin	geige soprano di viola da braccio violine violino violon (Fr.) violono (Fr.)
svp	viola pomposa	pomposa violino pomposo
sun	string – unspecified	archets archi cordes instruments à archet streicher
szz	string – other	
	string – ethnic	use suffix: suny
	basse de viole	use suffix: svgb
	quartegeige	use suffix: svlh

## 5. Strings, plucked

Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, Variants
tal	Archlute	angel lute angelica angelika angélique archilaud archiluth arcileuto arciliuto

		basslaute liuto attiorbato
tat	harp-psaltery	ala (medieval) arpa-citara arpaneta arpanetta arpanette flügel (medieval) harfenett harpanetta psaltery-harp spitzharfe
tbb	barbitos	Barbiton lira (antique)
tbi	biwa	
tbj	banjo	Bangio banjar banjer banjo zither banjolin banza cavaquinho ramkie strum-strum zither banjo
tbl	balalaika	balalajka
tbo	bouzouki	buzuk
tch	chitarrone	citarone erzlaute guitarron
tci	cittern	archcittern archicetra archicistre arcicetera arcicetra bandola bandoura bandurria (Sp., Am.) bass cister bijuga cither cedra cetera (16th cent. and after) cetra (16th cent. and after) chitarra inglese chitarra portuguese chitarra tedesca cister (16th cent. and after) cistra cistre citarino cithara cither cithern cithre cithren citrinchen

		citter citterlein cittharn cythar cytharino deutsche gitarre english guitar erzcister guitare allemande guitare angloise guitarra portuguesa mandora (18th cent. and after) mandurria sister sistre terzina zither (to the 18th cent.) zitrinchen zitter zitterlein
tcs	colascione	calchedon calichon colachon colascioncino colasciontino colocion galizona gallichone gallishon
tct	citole	cetera (to the 15th cent.) cetra (to the 15th cent.) cetula cistola citola zitôl (Ger.) zitole
tcz	cobza	
tgu	guitar	akkordgitarre bordelletto charango chitarra chitarra battente chitarra francese chitarra spagnola chitarriglia chitarrino chiterna gitarre gittern guitare guitare capucine guitare en bateau guitarra guitarre guitarrico guitarrillo



		guitarro guittern klange terzguitarre
tha	harp	arpa arpa a nottolini arpa a uncini arpa cromatica arpa doppia harfe harpe lira barberina lyra barberina
thg	hawaiian guitar	chitarra hawaiana guitare hawaïenne hawaiische gitarre steel guitar
tkh	kithara	cithara (antique)
tko	kora	arpa-liuto
tlf	lute (family)	liuto (famiglia) luth (famille)
tlg	lyre-guitar	anakreontische leier apollo guitar lira (19th-20th cent.) lira chitarra lyra (19th-20th cent.) lyra guitar lyre (19th-20th cent.) lyre anacréontique lyre-guitarre
tlu	lute	laúd laut laute lauto leuto liuto luit luth
tma	mandolin	bandolin banjolin liuto romano mandolina mandoline mandolino
tmd	mandore	bandora bandürichen mandoër mandoire mandola mandolino lombardo mandolino milanese mandolle mandora (to the 17th cent.) mandorina mandura mandürichen

		orphanion pandora pandurina penorcon vandola
tps	psaltery (plucked)	gusli (Rus.) kantele nebel psalter psaltérion (Fr.) psalterium saltari saltere salterio sautere sautier sautieron
tpx	phorminx	
tqa	qanum	
tth	theorbo	theorb théorbe theorbo lute tiorba tiorbino tuorba tuorbe
ttn	tanbur	tanburica
tud	‘ud	ud
tuk	ukulele	
tvi	vihuela	biguela cuatro vihuela de mano viola da mano
tzi	zither	accord zither akkordzither alpine zither appalachian dulcimer autoharp banjo harp bell harp bowed zither box zither bûche (Fr.) cetra da tavolo chord zither cithare elegiezither epinette des vosges fairy bells hexenscheit hommel humle hummel langeleik langspil scheitholt

		schwungzither zither (19th-20th cent.) zither harp
tun	plucked – unspecified	pizzicati pincés
tzz	plucked – other	
	plucked – ethnic	use suffix: tuny
	electric bass guitar	<i>use suffix: tgu</i> basso elettrico fender bass guitare électrique basse

6. Keyboard		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
kab	archicembalo	arcicembalo cembalo enarmonico cembalo omnicordo clavecin parfait accord clavemusicum omnitonum clavicymbalum universale enharmonic harpsichord pentecontachordon proteus sambuca lincea
kac	accordion	accordéon accordio acordeon aeola armonica a manticino concertina fisa fisarmonica handharmonika harmonieflûte harmoniflûte klavier-harmonika konzertina organetto (19th-20th cent.) physharmonika ziehharmonika
kba	bandoneon	bandonéon
kca	carillon (with keyboard)	beiaard campanelli campanette cariglione carillon di campane jeu de timbres klokkenspel timbres
kce	celesta	adiaphone célesta (Fr.) celeste (En.) céleste (Fr.) clavi-lame

kch	chordette	
kcl	clavichord	clavichorde clavichordium clavicorde clavicordio clavicordo cravo klavichord manicorde manicordio manicordion manicordo monacordio monacordo sordino (with keyboard)
kco	claviorgan	clavecin organisé claviorgano epinette organisée organ-harpsichord organo-piano orgelklavier orgelklavizimbel piano-melodium
kcy	clavicytherium	arpa a cembalo arpone cembalo verticale clavecin vertical claviciterio claviciterium clavicyterium klaviziterium
kfp	fortepiano	cembalo a martelli (18th-early 19th cent.) cembalo pianoforte fortepiano hammerflügel hammerklavier piano forte (Fr.)
kgf	glockenspiel (with keyboard)	
kfm	harmonium	aeoline aeolodion aeolsklavier aerophon akkordeon american organ amerikanisches organ äolsklavier armonio cabinet organ eoline harmonicorde harmonio lap organ melodeon melofono melophone orchestrion (18th – early 19th cent.)

		organophone organo-violine orgue américain orgue expressif physharmonika (Austr.) piano-chanteur poikilorgue reed organ séraphine
khp	harpsichord	cembalo cembalo a penna cimbalo clavecin clavecin brisé clavessin clavi simbalum clavicembalo clavicimbalum clavicymbalum flügel (16. cent. and after) gravicembalo kielflügel klavier (to mid-18th cent.) klavizymbel
kmp	melopiano	armonipiano piano trémolophone
kor	organ	ninfale organetto (10th-19th cent.) organino organo organum orgel orglet orgue orgues portativo positivo
kpf	piano	aliquot piano apolliricon apollonion apollonium cabinet piano cottage piano ditanaklasis klavier luthéal lyraflügel pforte pianino piano cottage piano cycloide piano droit piano elliptique piano-console pianoforte piano-forte

		pianoforte piramidale piano-giraffa piano-luthéal square piano upright pianoforte
kps	plucked string keyboard	clavier cordes pincées tastiera a corde pizzicate
kre	regals	regal regale régale regallo
ksi	sirenion	piano clédi-harmonique piano eutophone piano harmonicorde piano-doucine
ksp	sostenente piano	bogenflügel bogenklavier cembalo ad arco cembalo da arco clavecin à archet clavicembalo ad arco geigenwerck geigenwerk harmonichord piano à archet piano quatuor piano-violon sostinente piano streichklavier
kst	spinet	arpicordo bentside spinet cembalo traverso épinette espinetta oktavspinett querflügel spinett spinetta spinetтина spinettone
kvg	virginal	double virginal virginale virginalls virginals
kun	keyboard – unspecified	clavier instrument à clavier strumento da tasto keyboard keyboard instrument klavierinstrument strumento a tastiera strumento da tasto tasteninstrument tastiera
kxx	keyboard – other	
	keyboard – ethnic	use suffix: kuny

	electronic organ	<i>use suffix: korx</i> casiotone electone electrone hammond organ organo bontempi organo hammond
	electric piano	<i>use suffix: kpfē</i> electone neo-bechstein-flügel piano électrique piano elettrico pianoforte elettrico pianotron

7. Percussion		
Code	Definition	Notes
		Other definitions, language terms, variants
pab	aeolian bells	aeolsglocken baguettes de verre campanelle a vento campanelle cinesi a vento chinese wind chimes chinesischer messingpendelrassel cloches de coquille cloches de verre clochette à vent clochette chinoise à vent clochettes éoliennes clochettes suspendues glass chimes glass glocken glass wind chimes glasstäbchen glaswindglocken lastrine a vento di vetro mark-tree metallpendelrassel pearly chimes plaquettes de verre shell chimes shell wind chimes türgelaüt wind chimes wind-chimes wood chimes
pad	arabian drum	arabische trommel darabucca darabuka darabukka darabukke darbouka darbuka darbukat derabukka

		derbouka derbuka dombek dumbeg-drum tabourka tambour arabe tamburo arabo tarabonka tarabuka tarbourka tunbuk
pag	agogo	agogó agogò ekòn ogàn
pan	anvil	amboss ambosse bigornia enclume incudine yunke yunque
pbb	boobams	bamboostrommel boo-bams
pbd	bass drum	big drum bombo (Sp.) cassa cassa grande catuba einfellige grosse trommel gong bass drum gong drum gran cassa gran tamburo grancassa grancassa gong grand tambour grosse caisse grosse trommel mammoth rollo tambor grande tamburo grande tamburo turco tonnant turkish drum
pbe	tambourin de Béarn	altobasso tambourin à cordes tamburina (Basque) tountouna trombe (Fr., 17th-18th cent.)
pbl	bells	bell chime campana campane campane tubolari chimes



		cloche cloches tubes glocke röhrenglocken röhrenglockenspiel röhrenspiel tubular bells tubular chimes
pbo	bongos	bongo drums bongoes
pbp	metal bells plate	campane a lastra campane a placca cloches à plaque cloches en lame de métal cloches-plaques metalplatten plate bells plattenglocken stahlplatten
pbr	bronte	Bronté
pca	castanets	castagnette castagnettes castagnetti castagnole castañetas castañuelas castanyoles clappern cliquettes kastagnetten nacchere
pcb	cabaca	Afoche afoxe afuche afuche cabaza cabasa cabaza calebasse caqueré casabia kurbisrassel xaqué
pcc	chinese cymbals	cymbales chinoises pang cymbals piatto cinese ping cymbals swish cymbals
pcg	conga	atabaque (Brazilian) congas tambor (Cuban) tambora (Cuban) tumba tumbadora
pch	chains	catene chaînes

		ketten kettenrassel
pci	cimbalom	brettl cymbalum dolcema dolcemela dolcimela doucemelle doulcemelle dowcememere dulce melos dulçema dulcet dulcette dulcimer dulcimor hachbratt hackbrett kymbalon pantaleon psaltari (struck) psalter (struck) psaltérion (Fr., struck) psalterium (struck) psaltery (struck) saltari (struck) saltere (struck) salterio (struck) sautere (struck) sautier (struck) sautieron (struck) timpano (Sp.) tympanon (Fr.)
pco	chocalho	chocallo chocolo ganza metal chocalho metal tube metallgefässrassel shüttenrohr sounding tube tube shaker tube sonore tubo sonoro tubos (Lat. Am.) xocalho
pcr	crash cymbal	aufgehängte becken becken auf ständer becken freihängend bounce cymbals crash ride cymbals cymbale suspendue cymbales frappées hängendes becken piatto piatto sospeso

		ride cymbals rock cymbals snap cymbal splash cymbals suspended cymbals top cymbals zymbal (Ger.)
pct	crotales	antike zimbeln antikes becken antique cymbals cimbali antichi crotali crotali antichi cymbales antiques gioco di crotali kleine tanz-becken zimbeln zimbelspiel
pcu	cuíca	cuica friction drum cuíca
pcv	claves	Baguettes holzstäbe
pcw	cowbell	almglocke campanaccio campanaccio a pedale campanaccio alpestre campanaccio da mucca cencerros cloche à vache cloche de vache cow-bell grelot de vache herdenglocke kuhglocke métal bloc vieh glocke viehschellen
pcy	cymbals	becken becken teller beckenpaar cimbali cinelli clashed cymbals coppia di piatti cymbales (Fr.) cymbales à main cymbales coquées cymbales cosser cymbales frappées cymbals – pair cymbals clashed gewöhnlich becken hand becken hand cymbals piatti piatti a due

		piatti a mano piatti in coppia piatti volanti platillos schellbecken tellern tschinellen two cymbals zwei becken gestossen
pdr	drum	tabur tambor tambour tamburo trommel trumme
pds	drums	bateria batteria batterie équipement de la batterie percusión (Sp.) percussion outfit schlagzeug-garnitur
pfc	finger cymbals	castagnette di ferro castagnettes de fer cimbolini a dita cliquettes métalliques crotales à doigts crotali a dita cymbales à doigts cymbales digitales finger-zimbel iron castanets metal castanets metallkastagnetten piattini
pdf	friction drum	brummtopf caccavella jackdaw lions roar lion's roar löwengebrüll putipù reibentrommel reibtrommel ruggito del leone rummeltopf string drum string-drum tambor de fricción tambour à corde tambour à friction tamburo a corda tamburo a frizione zambomba
pfl	flexatone	Flexaton

pgl	glockenspiel	bell-lyra instrumento d'acciaio lyra glockenspiel metallino militär glockenspiel sistro (18th-19th cent.) stabspiel stahlspiel
pgn	gun	cannone canon explosivaerophone
pgo	gong	gong a suono indeterminato tam tam tam-tam tamtam
pgu	güiro	gracé guayó güira guiro jiriquía reco-reco sapo vis guirra
pha	hammer	hammerschlag maglio marteau martello martellone martelo martillo massue mazza sledge-hammer
phb	handbell	campanella campanella a mano campanella da chiesa campanilla cloches à main clochette clochette à main clochette de messe clochette pour la messe hand bell handglocke messglöche messklingel sanctus bell tischglocke
phh	hi-hat	charleston charleston-cymbals cymbales à pedale cymbales charleston foot cymbals high-hat hi-hat becken hi-hat charleston

		hi-hat cymbals piatti a pedale piatto a pedale
pir	intonarumori	
pje	jembe	djembe
pji	jingles	araine bubbolo carquavel cascabel cencerro esquila girellina grelot grelots jingle bells rolle (Ger.) rollschelle schelle sleigh bells sonagli sonagliera sonaglio sonnaille sonneau sonnette
pli	lithophone	felsenharmonika lithophon litofono steinharmonika steinspiel
plj	lujon	loo-jon
pmb	marimba	marimbaphon marimbaphone
pmc	maracas	alfandoque asô asson dadu guará huada maracá marraga maruga nasisi sonajas
pmd	military drum	basel drum basler trommel caisse caisse claire caisse plate caisse roulante caisse sourde caja cassa chiara cassa rullante drum with strings field drum

		kleine trommel landsknechtsz-trommel militärtrommel parade drum paradetrommel rolling case rolling drum rolltrommel rührtrommel rullante schnarrtrommel side drum snare drum tambour à timbre tambour de Bâle tambour de parade tambour d'empire tambour militaire tambour roulant tambour ténor tambourin de Suisse tamburo con corde tamburo da parata tamburo di Basilea tamburo militare tamburo piccolo tamburo rullante tamburo tenore tenor drum tenortrommel wirbel trommel
pme	metallophone	metallofono métalophone
pnv	nail violin	eisenvioline melkharmonica metallstabsharfe nagelclavier nagelgeige nagelharmonika stockspiel violino di ferro violon de fer
pra	ratchett	bird-scare carraca cog rattle crécelle knallfrosch knarre matraca raganella ratsche rattle tartevelle
prs	rain stick	bâton de pluie
prt	roto-toms	rototoms rototomspiel

psc	sizzle cymbals	cymbale cloutée nietenbecken piatto chiodato piatto con sizzler piatto jazz
pse	sound-effect instrument	objet sonore oggetto sonoro
psl	slit-drum	afrikanische schlitztrommel cassa di legno gestimmte hölzer holzblocktrommel log drum rhythm log schlitztrommel slit drum slit gong slit wood drum talking drum tambour à fente tambour à fessure tambour de bois tambour de bois à fente tambour de tronc d'arbre tamburo a fessura tamburo di legno
psm	sistrum	crepitaculum sistre sistro (antique)
psn	sirene	siren sirena sirène
psp	sandpaper	blocchi di carta vetrata blocs à papier de verre carta vetrata papier de verre sandblöcke sandblocks sandpapier sandpapierblöcke
pss	sound sculpture	sculpture sonore scultura sonora structure Bascet
pst	steel drum	bass pan ping-pong rhythm pan tambour d'acier tamburo d'acciaio tamburo di ferro tamburo di metallo tenor pan trinidad steel drum trinidad-gongtrommel tuned-boom
psw	switch whip	fouet de verges frusta di verghe klapper aus bambus



		pu-ili rute ruthe stab aus bambus twig brush twigs verges
pta	tablas	tabla tabla trommel
ptb	tabor	frame drum hand drum handtrommel rahmentrommel taberett tabolet taboret tamborcillo tambori tamborim tambour provençal tambour sans cadre tambourin tambourin de provence tambourine (Fr.) tambourine without jingles tamburello senza sonagli tamburino tamburo di provenza tamburo provenzale tammarin
ptc	turkish crescent	albero dei sonagli bonnet chinois cappel cinese cappello cinese cappello turco chapeau chinois chinesco chinese pavilion cimbaleiro (Sp.) crescent halbmond jingling johnny mezzaluna mohamedsfahne padiglione cinese pavillon chinois schellenbaum
pte	temple block	bloc chinois chinese temple block chorean blocks dragon's mouth tempelblock temple bloc
ptg	tuned gong	bossed gong buckelgong button gong

		chinese gong chinesischer gong chromatic gong gestimmtes gong gong (tuned) gong a bulbo gong a calotta gong a mamellone gong accordé gong ageng gong cinese gong filippino gong (hauteur fixe) gong intonato gong javanese gong thailandese gong-chime kempul
pti	timpani	atabal bedon heerpauken kettledrum nacaires pauken timbal timbale timbale chromatique timbales (20th cent.) timbales (Fr.) timbale-trompette timballi timpano timpano a pedale timpno cromatico trompette-timbale tymbales
ptl	triangle	acciarino staffa staffetto stegeryff trepie trepit trespié triangel triangolo triangulo tripet
ptm	thunder machine	bronteron chapa de trueno donnerblech donnermaschine lamiera del tuono lamina metallica lastra del tuono macchina del tuono machine à tonnerre

		metal sheet thunder sheet tôle pour imiter le tonnerre
pto	tarol	tamburo militare piccolo tamburo tarole tarole tarole drum tarole-trommel
ptr	tambourine	basque drum bedon de biscaye pandeiro pandero pantheru penderete piano-basque rahmentrommen schellentrommel tambour de basque tambourine (En.) tamburello tamburello basco tamburello senza pelle tamburin (Ger.) tamburo basco timbrel
ptt	tom-tom	tom tomtom
pvi	vibraphone	steel marimba vibes vibrafono vibraharp vibraphon
pvs	vibra-slap	jawbone kieferknochen mascella d'asino quijada schlagrassel vibraslap
pwh	whip	claquette flagello fouet frusta holzklapper peitsche slap stick slapstick
pwm	wind machine	aeoliphone eolifono macchina del vento machine à vent windmaschine
pwo	woodblocks	bloc chinois bloc de bois cylindrique blocchi blocchi di legno blocs chinois de bois

		blocs de bois chinese blocks chinese woodblocks chinesische blöcke holzblock röhrenholztrommel tone block tone block cylinder wood block cilindrico wood blocks woodblock
pxr	xylorimba	marimba-xylophone xilomarimba xilomarimba xilorimba xylo-marimba
pxy	xylophone	armonica di legno armonica di paglia arpilegno claquebois echelette eschelletes gigelyra hölzernes gelächter holzharmonika holzspiel hülze glechter instrument di legno legnofono orgue de bois patouilles régal de bois silofono sistro d'apulia sticcato straw fiddle strohfiedel tastenxylophon timpano musicale tryphon xilofono xyloharmonika xylophon
pza	zarb	
pun	percussion – unspecified	percussioni perkussion schlagzeug
pzz	percussion – other	
	percussion – ethnic	use suffix: puny
	electronic percussion	<i>use suffix: punx</i> drum machine electronic drum percussion électronique percussioni elettroniche rythm machine side man

8. Electric / electronic instruments and devices		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
eco	computer	Calcolatore elektronen-rechengerät elektronisches rechengerät ordinateur processeur numérique
ecs	computerized musical station	postazione informatica musicale station informatique musicale
ect	computerized tape	bande réalisée par ordinateur, son fixé nastro realizzato da computer
eds	digital space device	dispositif spatial numérique dispositivo spaziale digitale
eea	electro-acoustic device	dispositif électro-acoustique dispositivo elettroacustico
eli	live electronic	
ely	lyricon	
ema	ondes Martenot	onde martenot
eme	meta-instrument	méta-instrument metastrumento
emu	multimedial device	dispositif multimédia dispositivo multimediale
eos	oscillator	oscillateur oscillatore
esp	space device	dispositif spatial dispositivo spaziale
esy	synthesizer	minimoog moog odyssey sintetizzatore synclavier synket synthétiseur
eta	tape	bande magnétique magnetofono magnettonband nastro magnetico tonband
eth	theremin	teremin théréminovox
eun	electronic – unspecified	électronique, non spécifié elettronico, non specificato
ezz	electronic – other	
	electric organ	use suffix: kore
	electric piano	use suffix: kpie
	electronic organ	use suffix: korx
	electronic percussion	use suffix: punx
	electronic piano	use suffix: kpix
	hammond organ	use suffix: korx

## 9. Miscellaneous, other, unspecified instruments

Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
mah	aeolian harp	aéro-clavicorde anémocorde äolsharfe arpa eolia arpa eolica eliocordo harpe éolienne piano éolien windharfe
mbo	barrel organ	Drehorgel dutch organ grinder organ hand organ leierkasten organetto a cilindro organetto a manovella organo di barberia organo tedesco orgue à manivelle orgue de barbarie street organ walzenorgel
mbr	bullroarer	bull-roarer buzzer dischi sibilanti planchette ronflante rhombe rhombus rombo schwirrholz spinning disc tavoletta sibilante thunder stick waldteufel
mbs	bass instrument	bajo bas basse basso bassus
mbw	musical bow	arc musical arco musical arco musicale berimbau birimbao (Lat. Am.) camalpa caramba harpa (Mex.) musikbogen ukeke umcunga
mbx	musical box	ariston boîte à musique scatola musicale

		spieldose tabatière
mck	chekker	archiquier echiquier escacherium escaque eschaqueil d'angleterre eschiquier exaquier scacchiere schachtbrett
mcl	musical clock	flötenharfenuhr flötenuhr harfenuhr horloge musical orologio musicale spieluhr
mco	continuo	bajo continuo bajo fundamental basse chiffrée basse continue basse fondamentale basso cifrato basso continuo basso figurato basso fondamentale basso generale basso numerato bassus continuus bezifferten bass figured bass fondamento fondement fundamental bass generalbass grundbass thorough bass
mgh	glassharmonika	armonica (En.) armonica (It., 18th cent.) armonica a cristalli rotanti cassa armonica clavicylinder cöliston copologo euphon euphone glasharmonika glass harmonica glasschord harmonica (En., 18th cent.) harmonica de verres harmonicon musical glasses verrillon xylharmonicon

		xylomelodichord xylosistron
mha	harmonica	armonica (It., 19th-20th cent.) armonica a bocca armónica de boca harmonica à bouche mouth organ mundharmonika panharmonicon
mhg	hurdy-gurdy	armonie (Fr.) bauernleier bettlerleier chifonie chinforgne cinfonia ciphonie clavecin-vielle ghironda klaviergamba leier lira organizzata lyra mendicorum lyra organica lyra pagana lyra rustica lyra tedesca organistro organistrum orgelleier radleier rotata sambuca sinfonia stampella symphonia symphonie vielle à roue vielle organisée viola da orbo viola de ruedas zampugna zanfona zanfonia
mjh	jew's harp	aura birimbao brummeisen guimbarde jaw's harp jew's trump maultrommel rebube scacciapensieri trombula trompe de béard
mla	lamellaphone	lamellophone zanza



mmc	monochord	canon harmonicus monocorde monocordo tastenmonochord
mme	melodica	
mmi	mirliton	bazooka cantophone eunuch flûte à l'oignon flûte eunuque gazooka gazoota kazoo tommy-talker zazah
mml	melodic instrument	instrument mélodique melodieinstrument strumento melodico
mms	musical saw	lame sonore (Fr.) säge mit bassbogen gestrichen scie musicale sega cantante sega musicale singende säge spielsäge
moc	ocarina	vessel flute
mpo	polyphonic instrument	instrument harmonique strumento armonico
mpp	player piano	ampico autopiano duo-art piano duophonola phonola piano mécanique piano pneumatico pianola reproduktionsflügel
mra	rabab	Rebab
msw	swanee whistle	flauto a coulisse flûte à coulisse jazz flûte lotosflöte piston flute slide flute slide whistle stempelflöte swanee flute ziehpfefe
mtf	tuning-fork	alamire corista diapason
mui	instrument – unspecified	instrumento strumento
mwd	wind instrument	aerofono blasinstrument

		strumento a fiato instrument à vent
mwh	whistle	fischietto sifflet
mun	instrument or voice, unspecified	instrument ou voix, non spécifié strumento o voce, non specificato
mzz	other	

10. Choruses		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
cch	children's choir	chœur d'enfants choeur d'enfants coro di voci bianche
cme	men's choir	chœur d'hommes choeur d'hommes coro maschile männerchor
cmi	mixed choir	chœur mixte choeur mixte coro misto
cre	reciting choir	chœur parlé choeur parlé coro parlato coro recitante
cve	vocal ensemble	complesso vocale ensemble vocal
cwo	women's choir	chœur de femmes choeur de femmes coro femminile
cun	choir – unspecified	chœur choeur chor choro coro
czz	choir – other	
	choir – ethnic	use suffix: cuny

11. Orchestras, ensembles		
Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
oba	band	banda harmonie
obi	big band	
obr	brass band	fanfara fanfare
och	chamber orchestra	kammerorchester orchestra da camera orchestre de chambre
oco	combo	
odo	dance orchestra	orchestra da ballo orchestre de danse

ofu	full orchestra	grand orchestre orchestra sinfonica orchestre symphonique
oga	gamelan	
oie	instrumental ensemble	complesso strumentale ensemble instrumental
oja	jazz band	complesso jazz ensemble jazz
ope	percussion orchestra	orchestra di percussioni orchestre de percussions
orb	ragtime band	
osb	steel band	
ost	string orchestra	orchestra d'archi orchestre à cordes streichorchester
owi	wind orchestra	orchestra di fiati orchestre de vents
oun	orchestra – unspecified	orchester orchestre
ozz	orchestra – other	
	orchestra – ethnic	use suffix: ouny

12. Conductors		
Code	Definition	Notes
		Other definitions, language terms, variants
qch	choir conductor, chorus master	chef de chœur direttore di coro
qco	conductor	chef d'orchestre direttore direttore d'orchestra
qce	live electronic conductor	direttore di live electronic
qlc	light conductor	direttore delle luci
qzz	conductor – other	

13. Other performers		
Code	Definition	Notes
		Other definitions, language terms, variants
zab	acrobat	Acrobata acrobate
zat	actor	attore comédien acteur
zaw	actress	attrice attrice
zac	child actor	acteur enfant attore bambino
zda	dancer	ballerino danseur
zel	light engineer	tecnico delle luci
zmi	mime	mimo
zas	silent actor	attore muto
zes	sound engineer	tecnico del suono
zju	juggler	giocoliere jongleur

zwp	walk-on part	comparsa figurant figurante
zzz	performer – other	interprete, altro interprète, autre

**B. Codes for fields 145 \$b – \$d, positions 5, 6**

Code	Definition	Notes Other definitions, language terms, variants
0	tenth	decima vox decimo decimus dixième
1	eleventh	onzième undecima vox undicesima voce undicesimo
2	twelfth	dodicesima voce dodicesimo douzième duodecima vox
5	fifth	cinquième quinta vox quinto quintus
6	sixth	sesto sexta vox sextus sixième
7	seventh	septième septima vox septimus settimo
8	eighth	huitième octava vox octavus ottavo
9	ninth	neuvième nona vox nono nonus
a	alto	alt contralto
b	bass	bajo bas basse basso
c	contrabass	contrebasse contrabbasso kontrabass
d	midi	
e	electric	électrique elettrico
f	amplified	amplificato amplifié

g	sub-contrabass	basse grave basso grave octobasse sub-contrabbasso
h	high	acuto aigu hoch klein petit piccolo small
i	six hands	sei mani six mains
j	eight hands	huit mains otto mani
k	recorded	enregistré registrato
l	low	big grand grande grave gross large tief
m	medium	medio mittel moyen
n	sopranino	
o	one hand	una mano une main
p	sopracute	garklein sopracuto suraigu
q	antiquity	antichità antiquité
r	baritone	baritono baryton
s	soprano	Dessus pardessus sopran treble
t	tenor	ténor tenore
u	three hands	drei hände tre mani trois mains
v	four hands	vier hände quatre mains quattro mani
w	two players on one instrument	deux exécutants sur un instrument due esecutori su uno strumento
x	electronic	électronique elettronico
y	ethinc, traditional	ethnique, traditionnel etnico, tradizionale

z	prepared	préparé preparato
---	----------	----------------------

**C. Codes for fields 145 \$b-\$d, position 7**

Code	Definition
#	not specified – position not required
1-9	internal group identifier
0	internal group indicator (order of group not specified)
a	solo (as opposite to non-solo instruments/voices)
b	ad libitum
c	may take place of the preceding code / alternative
d	used by the same player as the preceding code

**D. Codes for fields 145 \$e, \$f, position 4**

Code	Definition
a	total number of performers
b	brass instruments
c	choirs
d	wind instruments
e	electro-acoustic instruments
g	groups within larger ensemble
i	instruments (not specified)
j	solo instruments
k	keyboard instruments
l	solo voices
m	miscellaneous, other instruments
o	orchestras
p	percussion instruments
q	conductors
s	bowed string instruments
t	plucked string instrument
v	voices (not specified)
w	woodwind instruments
x	choral voices
y	ensemble instruments
z	devices, other performers

## 146 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE

### Field Definition and Scope

This field gives details of the instruments and/or voices, devices and other performers which make up a musical work.

It was designed prior to the release of the FRBR and IFLA LRM as well as of the cataloguing rules that conform to them. According to the FRBR/IFLA LRM, some of the information carried in this field pertains to FRBR/IFLA LRM entities other than the Manifestation. Such data should preferably be carried in linked authority records describing the relevant related entity rather than in the record describing the Manifestation. However, those data can still be carried in bibliographic records describing manifestations under certain conditions, especially when the records are/were created in a pre-FRBR/IFLA LRM or a non-FRBR/IFLA LRM context.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
146	CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE	R	O
a	Type of Performance Medium	NR	O
b	Instrument or Voice Soloist	R	O
c	Instrument or Voice Non-soloist, Conductor, Other Performer or Device, not Included in an Ensemble Recorded in Subfield \$d	R	MA
d	Vocal or Instrumental Ensemble	R	MA
e	Instrument or Voice Non-soloist, Conductor, Other Performer or Device, Included in an Ensemble Recorded in Preceding Subfield \$d	R	O
f	Specific Instrument Related to the Generic one Recorded in Preceding Subfield \$c or \$e	R	O
h	Number of Parts	R	O
i	Number of Players	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1		Original or Arrangement Indicator
	#	Not specified
	0	Original
	1	Arrangement
2		Alternative Medium of Performance Indicator
	#	Not applicable
	1	Alternative medium of performance

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 1: Original or Arrangement Indicator

This indicator shows whether the field describes the original or the arranged medium of performance.

#### Indicator 2: Alternative Medium of Indicator

This indicator shows whether the field describes a medium of performance that can be used in place of another medium recorded in the first occurrence of the field 146. See [EX 12](#), [15](#), [19](#).

### Subfields Description

**\$a Type of Performance Medium**

1-character code defines the genre of the work based on the type of performance medium. Not repeatable.

a	vocal a cappella music	<a href="#">EX 14.</a>
b	instrumental music	<a href="#">EX 1-2, 9-11, 15-20, 22.</a>
c	vocal and instrumental music	<a href="#">EX 3, 5-8, 13, 21.</a>
d	electroacoustic music	
e	mixed media music	Electroacoustic and other media. See <a href="#">EX 4, 12.</a>
u	undefined, variable	E.g. Renaissance vocal or instrumental music.
z	other	E.g. ordinary objects or natural sounds.

**\$b Instrument or Voice Soloist**

9-character code indicating a voice or instrument category, the number of voices or instruments for that category and other details ([EX 2-3, 5-7, 18-20](#)). Repeatable.

The number of soloists in a voice or instrument category is recorded with a two-digit code (character positions 0-1), with leading 0 if necessary. If this number is not determined, use “uu”.

For the voice or instrument category (character positions 2-4), use the codes listed in Code list A/1-9, A/13.

For other details (character positions 5-8), use the codes listed in Code list B-C.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Instruments or Voices	2	0-1
Category of Instrument or Voice	3	2-4
Other details	4	5-8

**\$c Instrument or Voice Non-soloist, Conductor, Other Performer or Device, not Included in an Ensemble Recorded in Subfield \$d**

9-character code indicating an instrument or voice, etc. category, the total number of instruments or voices, etc. for that category and other details ([EX 1-4, 10-13, 15-17, 19-20, 22](#)). Mandatory if no subfield \$d is entered. Repeatable.

The number of parts in a category is recorded with a two-digit code (character positions 0-1), with leading 0 if necessary. If this number is not determined, use “uu”.

For the voice or instrument, etc. category (character positions 2-4), use the codes listed in Code list A/1-9, A/12-13.

For other details (character positions 5-8), use the codes listed in Code list B-C.

Instruments (e.g. continuo) or families of instruments (e.g. percussions) generically recorded in an occurrence of subfield \$c may be further specified in one or more immediately following occurrences of subfield \$f.

Subfield \$c fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Instruments or Voices, etc.	2	0-1
Category of Instrument or Voice, etc.	3	2-4
Other Details	4	5-8

**\$d Vocal or Instrumental Ensemble**

9-character code indicating one category of vocal or instrumental ensemble, the total number of ensembles for that category, the number of real parts of that ensemble and other details ([EX 2-9, 14, 18](#)). Mandatory if no subfield \$c is entered. Repeatable.



The number of ensembles is recorded with a two-digit code (character positions 0-1), with leading 0 if necessary. If this number is not determined, use “uu”.

For the category of ensemble (character positions 2-4), use the codes listed in Code list A/10-11.

The number of real parts (e.g. the number of voices for a choir) is recorded with a two-character code (character positions 5-6), with leading 0 if necessary. If the number is not determined, use “uu”.

For other details (character positions 7-8), use the codes listed in Code list B-C.

Instruments or voices, etc. included in ensembles recorded in subfield \$d may be specified in one or more immediately following occurrences of subfield \$e.

Subfield \$d fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Ensembles	2	0-1
Category of Ensemble	3	2-4
Number of Real Parts	2	5-6
Other Details	2	7-8

### **\$e Instrument or Voice Non-soloist, Conductor, Other Performer or Device, Included in an Ensemble Recorded in Preceding Subfield \$d**

9-character code indicating a voice or instrument, etc. category included in an ensemble recorded in an immediately preceding occurrence of subfield \$d, the total number of instruments or voices, etc. for that category and other details ([EX 4-9](#), [14](#), [21](#)). Repeatable.

The number of parts in a category is recorded with a two-digit code (character positions 0-1), with leading 0 if necessary. If this number is not determined, use “uu”.

For the voice or instrument, etc. category (character positions 2-4), use the codes listed in Code list A/1-9, A/12-13.

For other details (character positions 5-8), use the codes listed in Code list B-C.

Instruments (e.g. continuo) or families of instruments (e.g. percussions) generically recorded in an occurrence of subfield \$e may be further specified in one or more immediately following occurrences of subfield \$f.

Subfield \$e fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Instruments or Voices	2	0-1
Category of Instrument or Voice	3	2-4
Other Details	4	5-8

### **\$f Specific Instrument Related to the Generic one Recorded in Preceding Subfield \$c or \$e**

9-character code indicating a specific instrument recorded generically (e.g. electronic keyboards) or collectively as a family (e.g. percussions) in an immediately preceding occurrence of subfield \$c or \$e, the total number of instruments for that category and other details ([EX 13](#), [21](#), [22](#), [23](#)). Repeatable.

The number of parts in an instrument category is recorded with a two-digit code (character positions 0-1), with leading 0 if necessary. If this number is not determined, use “uu”.

For the instrument category (character positions 2-4), use the codes listed in Code list A/2-9.

For other details (character positions 5-8), use the codes listed in Code list B-C.

Subfield \$f fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Instruments	2	0-1
Category of Instrument	3	2-4

Other Details	4	5-8
---------------	---	-----

### \$h Number of Parts

4-character code indicating the total number of real parts related to the category entered in position 3 ([EX 2](#), [5-9](#), [14](#), [20](#)). Repeatable.

The number of parts is recorded with a three-digit code (character positions 0-2), with leading 0 if necessary. Use \$h only if this number is determined.

For categories (character position 3), use the codes listed in Code list D.

Subfield \$h fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Parts	3 (with leading 0)	0-2
Category	1 (see Code list D)	3

### \$i Number of Players

4-character code indicating the total number of players related to the category entered in position 3 ([EX 1-4](#), [9-13](#), [15-17](#), [19](#)). Repeatable.

The number of players is recorded with a three-digit code (character positions 0-2), with leading 0 if necessary. Use \$i only if this number is determined.

For categories (character position 3), use the codes listed in Code list D.

Subfield \$i fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Number of Players	3 (with leading 0)	0-2
Category	1 (see Code list D)	3

## Notes on Field Contents

The order and occurrence of subfields is mandatory in following cases:

- at least one subfield \$c or \$d is mandatory if field is present;
- a subfield \$b may occur only if at least one subfield \$c or \$d is entered;
- a subfield \$e may occur only if at least one subfield \$d is entered;
- a subfield \$e may immediately follow only a subfield \$d, \$e or \$f;
- a subfield \$f may occur only if at least one subfield \$c or \$e is entered;
- a subfield \$f may immediately follow only a subfield \$c, \$e or \$f.

The degree of detail of the field may vary according to the local practice, e.g. all instruments employed in an orchestra may or may not be specified ([EX 2-3](#), [9](#), [18](#)). The most common example of non-detailed indication are percussion instruments in ensemble; sometimes only a close analysis of the score makes it possible to specify all instruments; in such cases the indication will more likely be limited to the number of percussion players ([EX 13](#)).

Subfield \$b should be used in place of subfield \$c to differentiate soloist(s) in opposition with accompanying voice(s)/instrument(s), etc. (entered in \$c) or ensemble(s) (entered in \$d) or their arranged version ([EX 2-3](#), [5-7](#), [18-20](#)).

If there is no distinction, enter all in \$c.

If detailed, instruments/voices, etc. being part of ensembles entered in \$d are always coded in \$e.

In subfield \$d, character positions 5-6 may be used to indicate the number of real parts of the ensemble. If used to code more than one ensemble, positions 5-6 may be used only if all the ensembles have the same parts (e.g. for two choirs for four mixed voices code 02cmi04###); if parts vary, code ## ([EX 6](#)).

As an alternative, field \$d may be repeated for each ensemble ([EX 14](#)).

In case of repeated subfield \$d, subfields \$e must be entered after each related subfield \$d ([EX 4-9](#), [14](#), [21](#)).

Subfield \$f may be used to specify individual instruments from a generic code used in \$c or \$e, e.g. the specific instruments coded as percussion in \$c. Each series of \$f must immediately follow the related subfield \$c or \$e. ([EX 13](#), [21](#), [22](#)).

It is recommended to use subfield \$h to specify the number of real parts only when it differs from that of players entered in \$i, or when the number of players cannot be determined ([EX 2](#), [5-9](#), [14](#), [20](#)).

In subfields \$h and \$i, the code “a” in position 3 must be used by default to indicate the total number of parts and players when the musical work is vocal a cappella music or when it is instrumental music ([EX 1-2](#), [9-12](#), [14-17](#), [19-20](#)).

## Related Fields

UNIMARC/Bibliographic format	
128 CODED DATA FIELD: FORM OF MUSICAL WORK AND KEY OR MODE	Field 146 replaces obsolete subfields 128 \$b and \$c.
145 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE [OBSOLETE]	Field 146 replaces obsolete field 145.
302 NOTES PERTAINING TO CODED INFORMATION	This note may contain details such as use of different instruments by one performer or pertinence of single instruments to different groups within larger ensembles, etc.
500 PREFERRED TITLE ACCESS POINT	
UNIMARC/Authorities format	
146 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE	This field contains details of the instruments and/or voices, devices, and other performers which make up a representative expression of a musical work or an expression of a musical work.

## Examples

EX 1	
146 0#\$ab\$c01svl#####\$c01kpf#####\$i002a	
200 1#\$aSonata for violin and piano in D	
In a more detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows:	
146 0#\$ab\$c01svl#####\$c01kpf#####\$i001s\$i001k\$i002a	
EX 2	
146 0#\$ab\$b01wfl#####\$d01ost#####\$e02svl#####\$e01sva#####\$e01svc#####\$i001j\$h004s\$h005a	
146 1#\$ab\$b01wfl#####\$c01kpf#####\$i001j\$i001k\$i002a	
500 10\$aConcertos\$rfor flute and strings\$wArr.	
A flute concerto arranged for flute and piano; note that flute remains coded as solo also in the arranged version of the field, unlike piano that plays the accompaniment. The resource is an arrangement; the cataloguing agency chose to code also the medium of performance of the original work.	
In a less detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows:	
146 0#\$b01wfl#####\$d01ost#####	
146 1#\$b01wfl#####\$c01kpf#####\$i002a	
EX 3	
146 0#\$ac\$b02vso#####\$d01oun#####\$i002l\$i001o	
146 1#\$ac\$b02vso#####\$c01kpf#####\$i002l\$i001k\$i003a	

200 1#\$aNella Didone Duetto Sei vinto, e pur non sai Del Sig.r Ferdinando Paer Ridotto a due voci e pianoforte
A manuscript of a vocal opera duo arranged for voices and piano. The resource is an arrangement; the cataloguing agency chose to code also the medium of performance of the original work. In the first occurrence of field 146 the instruments of the orchestra are not listed because they are not in the cataloguer's hand.
EX 4
146 0#\$ac\$c01eta####\$d03oie####\$e02wfl####\$e02wob####\$e02wcl####\$e04wba####\$e06bho####\$e04btr####\$e04btb####\$e24svl####\$e08sva####\$e08svc####\$e08sdb####\$i072a
Luigi Nono's <i>Per Bastiana Tai-Yang Cheng, L'Oriente è rosso, pour bande magnétique et trois groupes instrumentaux</i> (instruments in 3 groups, 72 performers). String instruments play in real parts, each one having a different line. Pertinence of every single instrument to each instrumental group is not defined.
EX 5
146 0#\$ac\$b01vso####\$b01val####\$b01vte####\$b01vbs####\$d01cmi04##\$e01vso####\$e01val####\$e01vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01och####\$e02woa####\$e02svl####\$e01sva####\$e01mco####\$h004l\$h004x\$h002w\$h003s\$h001m\$h006y\$h014a
Johann Sebastian Bach's cantata <i>Wohl dem, der sich auf seinen Gott BWV 139</i> for 4 solo voices, 4-voice choir, 2 oboe d'amore, 2 violins, viola and continuo. Number of instruments by family, total number of instruments and grand total coded only to detail the example in its highest degree.
EX 6
146 0#\$ac\$b02vso####\$b02val####\$b02vte####\$b02vbs####\$b01vcs####\$d02cmi04##\$e02vso####\$e02val####\$e02vte####\$e02vbs####\$d02och####\$e02wrec####\$e04wfl####\$e04wob####\$e04woa####\$e02woh####\$e04svl####\$e02sva####\$e02svg####\$e02svc####\$e02sve####\$e02kor####\$e01khp####\$e02mco####\$h009l\$h008x\$h010w\$h012s\$h002k\$h002m\$h026y\$h043a
Johann Sebastian Bach's <i>Matthäuspassion BWV 244</i> according to the Bärenreiter BA5038 score. As the total number of parts is coded and oboists play also oboe d'amore and oboe da caccia, the total number of woodwinds in \$h is 10 instead of 16. A cembalo can be played instead of one organ.
In a less detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows:
146 0#\$ac\$b02vso####\$b02val####\$b02vte####\$b02vbs####\$b01vcs####\$d02cmi04##\$d02och####
EX 7
146 ##\$ac\$b02vso####\$b01val####\$b01vct####\$b02vte####\$b02vbr####\$b01vcs####\$d01cmi04##\$e01vso####\$e01val####\$e01vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01cch01##\$e01vcv####\$d01och####\$e04wfl####\$e02wre####\$e04wob####\$e04woa####\$e02woh####\$e02wba####\$e04svl####\$e02sva####\$e02svg####\$e02svc####\$e02sdb####\$e02kor####\$h009l\$h005x\$h012w\$h012s\$h002k\$h002q\$h026y\$h042a
Johann Sebastian Bach's <i>Matthäuspassion BWV 244</i> according to the Archiv Produktion 427648-2 CD recording (with the English baroque soloists). The orchestra is a chamber orchestra. As in <a href="#">EX 6</a> , the number of wind instruments does not match the number of players (oboes, oboe d'amore and oboe da caccia are played by the same 4 players).
In a less detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows:
146 ##\$ac\$b02vso####\$b01val####\$b01vct####\$b02vte####\$b02vbr####\$b01vcs####\$d01cmi04##\$d01cch01##\$d01och####
EX 8

146 1# \$ac\$d01cun####\$e01vun####\$d01obi####\$e02wsac####\$e02wsad####\$e03btr####\$e03btb####\$e01kun#s##\$e01kpf#s##\$e01tgu#r##\$e01tgufr##\$e01pds####\$e01ptb####\$e01pag####\$e01pcg####\$h004w\$h006b\$h002k\$h002t\$h004p\$h001x\$h018y\$h019a
Cacao meraviglioso, a popular song as arranged for big band by Demo Morselli. According to what is written on the score, electronic keyboards are considered keyboard instruments. The number of choral parts is not defined.
EX 9
146 0# \$ab\$d01ofu####\$e02wfl####\$e02wob####\$e02wcl####\$e02wba####\$e02bho####\$e02btr####\$e01bop####\$e01pti####\$e02svl####\$e01sva####\$e01svc####\$e01sdb####\$h008w\$h005b\$h001p\$h005s\$h019a
146 1# \$ab\$c01kpf#4##\$i002k\$i002a
Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy's <i>Ouverture zu Shakespeare's Sommernachtstraum Op. 21</i> , arranged for piano four hands.
In a less detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows:
146 0# \$d01ofu####
146 1# \$c01kpf#4##
EX 10
146 ## \$ab\$c01wob####\$c01svl####\$c01sva####\$c01svc####\$i001w\$i003s\$i004a
200 1# \$aQuartetto per oboe e archi
EX 11
146 0# \$ab\$c01wflfcv#\$i001w\$i001a
200 1# \$aArsis et Thesis, ou La chanson du souffle \$epour flûte basse en Ut sonorisée \$fMichael Levinas
302 ## \$aMicro
Total number is the total number of performers.
EX 12
146 0# \$ab\$c02wfl####\$i002w\$i002a
146 01\$ae\$c01wfl####\$c01eta####\$i001w\$i001a
200 1# \$aVoices \$epour deux flûtes (ou flûte et bande magnétique)\$fLaszlo Sary
EX 13
146 0# \$ac\$c01vwol####\$c01wpi####\$c01wflf##d\$c01wsab####\$c01wsaf##d\$c01kpfm####\$c01pun####\$f01pttl####\$f01pmd####\$f01ptil####\$f01pbd####\$f01ptel####\$f03pcr####\$f01pcy####\$f01pvi####\$c01sdb####\$i001v\$i002w\$i001k\$i001p\$i001s\$i005i\$i006a
François Rossé's <i>Cris de cerise</i> ; performers are: female low voice, flute (piccolo and bass), saxophone (soprano and bass), piano (prepared), percussion (1 low tom, 1 military drum, 1 low timpani, 1 bass drum, 1 low temple block, 3 crash cymbals, 1 cymbal, 1 vibraphone, 1 double bass bow), double bass. Highest possible coding. Double bass bow is not codified because it is used in place of percussion sticks. Instruments and performers are detailed.
In a less detailed way field 146 may be recorded as follows (single percussion instruments are not specified):
146 0# \$ac\$c01vwol####\$c01wpi####\$c01wflf##d\$c01wsab####\$c01wsaf##d\$c01kpfm####\$c01pun####\$c01sdb####\$i001v\$i002w\$i001k\$i001p\$i001s\$i005i\$i006a
EX 14
146 0# \$aa\$d01cmi04##\$e01vso####\$e01val####\$e01vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01cme03##\$e02vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01cch03##\$e03vcv####\$h010a\$h003c

A piece for three choirs: choir 1 for four voices (soprano, alto, tenor, bass); choir 2 for three male voices (two tenors and one bass), choir three for three boys voices. All voices and choirs are defined to make it possible to display the parts of each choir.

EX 15

146 0#\$ab\$c01wfl####\$c01mco####\$i002a

146 01\$ab\$c01svl####\$c01mco####\$i002a

146 01\$ab\$c01wob####\$c01mco####\$i002a

A piece for flute or violin or oboe and continuo. In this case field 146 is repeated and indicator 2 used to record the alternative medium of performance.

The same example may be recorded with code “c” in position 8 to indicate the optional use of alternative instruments:

146 0#\$ab\$c01wfl####\$c01svl###c\$c01wob###c\$c01mco####\$i002a

EX 16

Converted from former 128-EX 1.

128 ##\$afg#

146 0#\$ab\$c03tgu####\$i003a

200 1#\$aFour fugues for guitar trio

Subfield 128 \$a (musical form) has been maintained, the other subfields converted.

EX 17

Converted from former 128-EX 2.

128 ##\$avr#

146 0#\$ab\$c01kpf####\$i001a

146 0#\$ab\$c01kpf####\$c01svl####\$c01svc####\$i003a

146 0#\$ab\$c01kpf####\$c01svl####\$c01sva####\$c01svc####\$i004a

200 1#\$aVariations for solo piano, piano trio and piano quartet

In the former 128-[EX 2](#), violin, viola and cello were coded as solo instruments. Subfield 128 \$a (musical form) has been maintained, the other subfields converted.

EX 18

Converted from former 128-EX 3.

128 ##\$aco#\$ddm

146 0#\$ab\$b02wfl####\$d01ost####

200 1#\$aConcerto for two flutes & string orchestra in D minor

In the former 128 [EX 3](#), the agency considered it unnecessary to state that there is only one orchestra; converting the example, the number 01 in 146 \$d has been added by default. Subfields 128 \$a (musical form) and \$d (key) have been maintained, the other subfields converted.

EX 19

146 0#\$ab\$c01wrec####\$c01mco####

146 01\$ab\$c01svl####\$c01mco####

Jean-Baptiste Loeillet de Gant's Sonaten op. 4, n° 4-6, für Altblockflöte oder Violine und Basso continuo (Heinrichshofen's Verlag).

or

146 0#\$ab\$c01wrec####\$c01svc####\$c01kun####\$i001w\$i001s\$i001k\$i003a

146 01\$ab\$c01svl####\$c01svc####\$c01kun####\$i002s\$i0001k\$i003a

or

146 0#\$ab\$c01wrec####\$c01svl####\$d01mco####\$f01svc####\$f01kun####\$i003a

The third solution indicates alternative instruments in one occurrence of the field and details continuo instruments. Continuo realised for unspecified keyboard, cello part added, thus total performers coded as 3.

EX 20
146 0##\$ab\$b01kpf####\$c02svl####\$c01sva####\$c01svc####\$c01mbs####\$c02wfl####\$b\$c02bho####\$b\$h006a\$h010a
200 1##\$aVariations pour le piano avec accomp.t de deux violons, viola, violoncelle et basse (deux flûtes et cors ad libitum) op. 97\$ij.N. Hummel
Subfield \$h repeated to match the use or not of ad libitum instruments. Piano coded as soloist in \$b to match the statement that other instruments have the function of accompaniment.
EX 21
146 0##\$ac\$b01vso####\$b01vms####\$b01vte####\$b01vbr####\$d01cve06##\$e01vso####\$e01vso####\$e01vms####\$e01vct####\$e01vte####\$e01vte####\$e01vbr####\$e01vbr####\$e01vbs####\$d01cmi05##\$e01vso####\$e01vms####\$e01val####\$e01vte####\$e01vbr####\$e01vbs####\$b01tgu####\$b01svc####\$d01owi####\$e03wfl####\$e02wob####\$e02wcl####\$e01wclb####\$e02wba####\$e01wdb####\$e04bho####\$e03btr####\$e03btb####\$e01btu####\$c01kpf####\$c01tha####\$c01pun####\$f01pti####\$f01pbd####\$f01pmd####\$f01ptr####\$f01pboh####\$f01ptt####\$c01pun####\$f01pbl####\$f01pcw####\$f01pab####\$f01pl####\$f01pcth####\$f01pji####\$f01mwh####\$f01pbpp####\$f01pbpg####\$f01phh####\$f01pcr####\$f02pgol####\$c01pun####\$f01pgl####\$f01pxy####\$f01pvi####\$f01pwh####\$f01pgu####\$f01pwo####\$f01pcv####\$f01pmcl####\$h004l\$h011x\$h015v\$h029i\$h044a\$i004l\$i054x\$i058v\$i002j\$i011w\$i011b\$i001k\$i001t\$i003p\$i027y\$i029i\$i087a
Sylvano Bussotti's <i>The Rara requiem</i> for four voices, ensemble of six vocal soloists, 5-voice choir (48 singers), solo guitar and cello, wind orchestra, piano, harp and percussions (3 or 5 players). Following the indications of the score, each smaller group in the ensemble is defined; the total number of choir singers and alternative solo voices are specified. Prescribed percussion players may be three or five, but the example is treated with the detail of three percussion groups, like in the score, defined as three separate groups.
EX 22
146 0##\$ab\$c02kpf####\$c01pun####\$f01pvi####\$f01pxy####\$c01pun####\$f01ptr####\$f01pmb####\$i002p\$i002k\$i004a
Bartók Béla, <i>Sonata for two pianos and two percussions</i> (Boosey & Hawkes, 1942). Percussion instruments are detailed after each generic code, as specified by the composer.
EX 23
146 0##\$ac\$b01vso####\$b01vte####\$d01cmi03##\$e01vso####\$e01vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01och####\$e01wob####\$e02svl####\$e01mco####\$f01svc####\$f01sve####\$f01wba####\$f01kor####\$h002l\$h001c\$h003x\$h001o\$h001d\$h002s\$h001m\$h009a
Georg Philipp Händel's anthem <i>I will magnify thee</i> HWV 250a for soprano, tenor, 3-voice choir (soprano, tenor, bass), and chamber orchestra (oboe, violins and continuo); continuo is specified as played by cello, violone, bassoon and organ.
Optional (in case of a set of parts or of a sound recording where continuo is not mentioned):
146 01\$ac\$b01vso####\$b01vte####\$d01cmi03##\$e01vso####\$e01vte####\$e01vbs####\$d01och####\$e01wob####\$e02svl####\$e01svc####\$e01sve####\$e01wba####\$e01kor####\$h002l\$h001c\$h003x\$h001o\$h002d\$h004s\$h001k\$h007i\$h012a
EX 24
146 0##\$ab\$b02kpf####\$d01ofu####\$e28svl####\$e12sva####\$e02sva##v#\$e12svc####\$e02svc##v#\$e08sdb####\$e02sdb##v#\$e01kor####\$e01pci####\$e02tha####\$e01tgu####\$e01khp####\$e01kce####\$e02pti####\$e06pun####\$e05qco####\$i087a
Brian Ferneyhough's <i>Firecycle beta</i> , symphonic torso for two pianos and orchestra with five conductors (1969-1971). Orchestra includes amplified instruments, harpsichord and celesta played by the same performer and six groups of percussions. Each string instrument plays a different [real] part, thus the

number of players is specified. Conductors have been coded and are counted in the total number of performers. Instruments played by each percussionist are not detailed.

EX 25

146 0# \$ab\$d03ofu####\$e04wfl####\$e03wpi####\$e01wflc####\$e03wob####\$e02weh####\$e01wclh####\$e02wcl####\$e01wclb####\$e01wsac####\$e01wcl####\$e01wsae####\$e03wba####\$e08bho####\$e06btr####\$e05btb####\$e01btbb####\$e01btbc####\$e01btub####\$e12pun####\$e01kgl####\$e01kce####\$e01kpf####\$e01tgue####\$e02tha####\$e26svl####\$e10sva####\$e08svc####\$e06sdb####\$e03qco####\$i019w\$i022b\$i012p\$i003k\$i003t\$i050s\$i112a

Karlheinz Stockhausen's *Gruppen for three orchestras and three conductors*. Conductors have been coded and are counted in the total number of performers.

It is possible to detail each orchestra and each percussion group:

146 0# \$ab\$d01ofu####\$e01wfl####\$e01wpi####\$e01wflc####\$e01wob####\$e01weh####\$e01wcl####\$e01wba####\$e02bho####\$e02btr####\$e02btb####\$e01btub####\$e04pun####\$f01pmb####\$f01pgl####\$f05pcw####\$f01pgo####\$f03pcy####\$f02psl####\$f04pdr####\$f01pmd####\$f01ptr####\$e01kgl####\$e01tha####\$e10svl####\$e02sva####\$e04svc####\$e02sdb####\$e01qco####\$d01ofu####\$e02wfl####\$e01wpi####\$e01wob####\$e01wclh####\$e01wsaa####\$e01wcl####\$e01wsae####\$e01wba####\$e03bho####\$e02btr####\$e01btb####\$e01btbf####\$e04pun####\$f01pvi####\$f04pbl####\$f04pcw####\$f01pgo####\$f03pcy####\$f02psl####\$f04pdr####\$f01pmd####\$f01ptr####\$f01pra####\$f02ptl####\$e01kpf####\$e01tgue####\$e08svl####\$e04sva####\$e02svc####\$e02sdb####\$e01qco####\$d01ofu####\$e01wfl####\$e01wpi####\$e01wob####\$e01weh####\$e01wcl####\$e01wclf####\$e01wba####\$e03bho####\$e02btr####\$e02btb####\$e01btbg####\$e04pun####\$f01pxr####\$f04pcw####\$f01pgo####\$f03pcy####\$f02psl####\$f04pdr####\$f01pmd####\$f01ptr####\$e01kce####\$e01tha####\$e08svl####\$e04sva####\$e02svc####\$e02sdb####\$e01qco####\$i012p\$i112a

More simply:

146 0# \$ab\$d03ofu####\$e03qco\$i112a

## History

2012	New field.
2017	Align with FRBR.
2020	Errata / text edit. Update section Related Fields.
2022	Text errata.
2024	Update section Related Fields.

## Code lists

Code lists are maintained and updated by IAML (International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Music Documentation Centres).

The lists show a definition term and several other terms using the same code, without distinction between:

- similar instruments, voices or devices having the same code;
- definition in other language(s);
- orthographical variants.

Chronological, organological or language specifications are added in brackets if strictly necessary. The pitch of the instruments is specified when necessary (e.g.: A, Bb, F).

### A: codes for subfields \$b-\$f, positions 2-4

Pertinence of instruments to “families” in code lists is specified by the first character of the three-letter code.



Instruments needing a code in pos. 5-8 are shown only when they have a specific name in any language.

1. Voices
2. Woodwinds
3. Brass instruments
4. Strings, bowed
5. Strings, plucked
6. Keyboard
7. Percussion
8. Electric / electronic instruments and devices
9. Miscellaneous, other, unspecified instruments
10. Choruses
11. Orchestras, ensembles
12. Conductors
13. Other performers

Code lists updated by IAML are available on IAML website: <https://www.iaml.info/unimarc-field-146-medium-performance>.

### **B: codes for subfields \$b to \$f, positions 5-7**

Note: positions 5-6 for \$d indicate number of parts in ensemble, with leading zero (## if not spec.).

#### **1. Codes for position 5: tessitura, prepared (not applied to subfield \$d)**

Code	Definition	Notes on other definitions, language terms, variants
#	not specified - position not required	
a	sopranino	
b	soprano	dessus, pardessus, sopran, treble
c	alto	alt, contralto, haute-contre, quinte
d	tenor	taille, tenor, tenore
e	baritone	baritone, baryton
f	bass	bajo, bas, basse, basso
g	contrabass	contrebasse, contrabbasso, kontrabass
h	sub-contrabass	basse grave, basso grave, octobasse, sub-contrabbasso
i	sopracute	garklein, sopracuto, suraigu
j	high	acuto, aigu, hoch, klein, petit, piccolo, small
k	medium	medio, mittel, moyen
l	low	big, grand, grande, grave, gross, large, tief
m	prepared	prepare, preparato

#### **2. Codes for position 6: number of hands / players; keys of pitched instruments (not applied to subfield \$d)**

Code	Definition	Notes on other definitions, language terms, variants
#	not specified - position not required	
1	one hand	eine Hand, une main, una mano
2	two players on one instrument	deux exécutants sur un instrument, due esecutori su uno strumento
3	three hands	drei Hände, trois mains, tre mani
4	four hands	vier Hände, quatre mains, quattro mani
6	six hands	sechs Hände, six mains, sei mani

8	eight hands	acht Hände, huit mains, otto mani
a	A	la
b	B flat	B si bemol, si bemolle
c	C	ut, do
d	D	ré
e	E	mi
f	F	fa
g	G	sol
h	B	H, si
i	E flat	Es, mi bemol, mi bemolle
j	A flat	As, la bemol, la bemolle
k	D flat	Des, ré bemol, re bemolle
l	F sharp	Fis, fa diesis, fa dièse
n	instrument played in non standard way	instrument joué de manière non standard, strumenti suonati in modo non standard
s	non standard string number	nombre de cordes non standard, numero di corde non standard

### 3. Codes for position 7: other

Code	Definition	Notes on other definitions, language terms, variants
#	not specified - position not required	
r	electric	électrique, elettrico
s	electronic	électronique, elettronico
t	midi	
v	amplified	amplifié, amplificato
w	recorded	enregistré, registrato
q	antiquity	antiquité, antichità
y	ethnic, traditional	ethnique, traditionnel; etnico, tradizionale

### C: codes for subfields \$b to \$f, position 8

Code	Definition
#	not specified – position not required
b	ad libitum
c	may take place of the preceding code / alternative
d	used by the same player as the preceding code

### D: codes for subfields \$h-\$i, position 3

Code	Definition
a	performers total
b	brass instruments
c	choirs
d	wind instruments
e	electro-acoustic instruments
i	instruments total
j	solo instruments
k	keyboard instruments
l	solo voices
m	miscellaneous, other instruments
o	orchestras
p	percussion instruments
q	conductors
s	bowed string instruments

t	plucked string instruments
v	voices total
w	woodwind instruments
x	choral voices
y	ensemble instruments
z	devices, other performers

## 181 CODED DATA FIELD: CONTENT FORM

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length data specifying the content form and content qualification of the resource being described.

The field corresponds to the first element of ISBD Area 0 – Content Form and Media Type Area.

Repeatable.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
181	CODED DATA FIELD – CONTENT FORM	R	O
a	ISBD Content Form Code	NR	O
b	ISBD Content Qualification Code	R	O
c	Other Coding for Content Form	R	O
2	Source	NR	MA
6	Interfield Linking Data	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2		ISBD Display Indicator
	0	Not used to generate displays
	1	Used to generate displays
	#	Information not provided, use when the field contains \$c.

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 2: ISBD Display Indicator

The second indicator specifies whether this field is used to generate the ISBD Area 0 for print or other displays of the record.

### Subfields Description

#### \$a ISBD Content Form Code

Codes indicate the content form that applies to the resource, according to the provisions of ISBD for this element, and the extent of applicability of a content form to the resource described.

The subfield is 2-characters in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
Content Form	1	0
Extent of Applicability	1	1

#### \$b ISBD Content Qualification Code

Codes indicate the content qualification applying to the resource, according to the provisions of ISBD for this element.

The subfield is 6-characters in length. Optional. Repeatable.

Subfield \$b fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
----------------------	----------------------	---------------------

Specification of Type	1	0
Specification of Motion	1	1
Specification of Dimensionality	1	2
Sensory Specification	3	3-5

### **\$c Other Coding for Content Form**

A code for a source of codes other than ISBD (for example, codes from *Term and Code List for RDA Content Type*, <http://www.loc.gov/standards/valuelist/rdacontent.html>, defined for use in MARC 21). Repeatable.

### **\$2 Source**

Source of the code used in \$c. Mandatory if \$c is used. Not repeatable.

### **\$6 Interfield Linking Data**

This subfield contains information allowing the field to be linked for processing purposes to other fields in the record. (See section 3.13 Interfield Linking Data, 3 Format structure).

The link to field 182 – Coded data Field - Media type is used to generate a display for ISBD Area 0 when the resource is of a mixed media.

### **Notes on Field Contents**

If a textual form of the content form designation is desired use field 203, preferably in addition to field 181. In that case, indicator 2 should be set to 0 in field 181.

Codes may not correspond exactly to text display used in field 203. What is displayed by any system will be a local decision.

### **\$a/0 ISBD Content Form Code**

1-character position contains a code indicating the Content form of the resource according to the stipulations of ISBD for this element.

a	dataset
b	image
c	movement
d	music
e	object
f	program
g	sounds
h	spoken word
i	text
m	multiple content forms
z	other content form

### **\$a/1 Extent of Applicability**

1-character position contains a numeric code indicating the extent of applicability of a Content form to the resource described. Five values are defined:

0	none
1	some
2	substantial
3	predominate
4	full
#	position not used

### **\$b/0 ISBD Content Qualification: Specification of Type**

1-character position contains a code indicating what qualification of type applies to the content of the resource according to the stipulations of ISBD.

a	notated
b	performed
c	cartographic
x	not applicable
#	position not used

### **\$b/1 ISBD Content Qualification: Specification of Motion**

1-character position contains a code indicating what qualification of motion applies to the image content of a resource, according to the stipulations of ISBD.

a	moving	
b	still	
x	not applicable	Resource is not an image.
#	position not used	

### **\$b/2 ISBD Content Qualification: Specification of Dimensionality**

1-character position contains a code indicating what qualification of dimensionality applies to the image content of a resource, according to the stipulations of ISBD for this element.

2	two-dimensional	
3	three-dimensional	
x	not applicable	Resource is not an image.
#	position not used	

### **\$b/3-5 ISBD Content Qualification: Sensory Specification**

3-character positions available for sensory specification codes, entered from left to right. Any unused positions are filled with blanks.

These codes indicate what sensory qualification applies to the content of the resource, according to the stipulations of ISBD.

a	aural
b	gustatory
c	olfactory
d	tactile
e	visual
#	position not used

### **Related Fields**

UNIMARC/Bibliographic Format	
182 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIA TYPE	This field corresponds to the second element of the ISBD Content Form and Media Type Area. It can be combined with field 181 to generate automatically the ISBD Area 0 for print or other displays of the record.
203 CONTENT FORM AND MEDIA TYPE AREA	This field corresponds to the ISBD Content Form and Media Type Area. If the system cannot display information from coded data field 181 and 182, the information can be given in plain text in field 203.
RECORD LABEL, position 6, Type of record	The types of record defined in UNIMARC give a general indication about the type of content.
UNIMARC/Authorities Format	
145 CODED DATA FIELD: CONTENT TYPE OF EXPRESSION	

## Examples

EX 1
181 #1\$6z01\$ai4\$b#xxc##
181 #0\$6z02\$ctxt\$2rdacontent
182 #1\$6z01\$an
182 #0\$6z02\$cn\$2rdamedia
183 #1\$anc\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a book. The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 182. ISBD area 0 should read <i>Text (visual) : unmediated</i> . As the record was converted from a MARC 21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to <i>Term and Code List for RDA Content Type</i> defined for use in MARC21.
EX 2
181 #0\$6z01\$ai4\$b#xxc##
181 #0\$6z02\$ctxt\$2rdacontent
182 #0\$6z01\$an
182 #0\$6z02\$cn\$2rdamedia
183 #0\$anc\$2rdacarrier
203 ##\$aText\$bvisual\$unmediated
283 ##\$avolume\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a book. The display of ISBD data is not generated but carried out by a plain text 203 field. As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type.
EX 3
181 #1\$6z01\$ad4\$bbxxa##
181 #0\$6z02\$cprm\$2rdacontent
182 #1\$6z01\$aa
182 #0\$6z02\$cs\$2rdamedia
183 #1\$asd\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of an audio CD. The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 182. ISBD Area 0 should read <i>Music (performed ; aural) : audio</i> . As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to <i>Term and Code List for RDA Content Type</i> defined for use in MARC21.
EX 4
181 #0\$6z01\$ad4\$bbxx###
181 #0\$6z02\$cprm\$2rdacontent
182 #0\$6z01\$aa
182 #0\$6z02\$cs\$2rdamedia
183 #0\$asd\$2rdacarrier
203 ##\$aMusic\$bperformed\$caudio
283 ##\$audio disc\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of an audio CD. The display of ISBD data is not generated but carried out by a plain text 203 field. As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to <i>Term and Code List for RDA Content Type</i> defined for use in MARC21.
EX 5
181 #1\$6z01\$ab4\$bc2d##
181 #0\$6z02\$ccrt\$2rdacontent
182 #1\$6z01\$an

182 #0\$6z02\$cn\$2rdamedia
183 #1\$anb\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a tactile map. The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 182. ISBD Area 0 should read <i>Image (cartographic ; still ; 2-dimensional ; tactile) : unmediated</i> . As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to <i>Term and Code List for RDA Content Type</i> defined for use in MARC21.
EX 6
181 #0\$6z01\$ab4\$bc2d##
181 #0\$6z02\$ccrt\$2rdacontent
182 #0\$6z01\$an
182 #0\$6z02\$cn\$2rdamedia
183 #0\$anb\$2rdacarrier
203 ##\$aImage\$bcartographic\$bstill\$b2-dimensional\$btactile\$cunmediated
283 ##\$asheet\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a tactile map. The display of ISBD data is not generated but carried out by a plain text 203 field. As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to <i>Term and Code List for RDA Content Type</i> defined for use in MARC21.
EX 7
181 #0\$ad4\$baxxe##
182 #0\$an
203 ##\$aMusic\$bnotated\$bvisual\$cunmediated
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a notated music. The display of ISBD data is not generated but carried out by a plain text 203 field to display <i>Music (notated : visual) : unmediated</i> .
EX 8
181 #1\$6z01\$ai4\$b#xxe##
181 #0\$6z02\$ctxt\$2rdacontent
182 #1\$6z01\$ab
182 #0\$6z02\$cc\$2rdamedia
183 #0\$acr\$2rdacarrier
OR
283 ##\$aonline resource\$2rdacarrier
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a website. The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 182. ISBD Area 0 should read Text (visual) : electronic. As the record was converted from a MARC21 file, it contains also the RDA Content type. Source code “rdacontent” refers to “Term and Code List for RDA Content Type” defined for use in MARC21.
EX 9
181 #1\$ae2\$b#xxe##
181 #1\$ab2\$b#b2c##
182 #1\$an
Coded information specifying the ISBD Content form and Content qualification of a model and graphic (a 3-dimensional model of a coffee bean and 2-dimensional card with a microfragrance-coated image of a coffee bean that can be scratched to produce the smell of coffee). The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 182. ISBD Area 0 should read <i>Object (visual). Image (still ; 2-dimensional ; olfactory) : unmediated</i> .

## History



2016	New field.
2020	Errata / text edit. Update section Related Fields.
2022	Errata / text edit (repeatability).
2023	Text edit.

## 182 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIA TYPE

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains fixed-length data specifying the media type of the resource being described.

Repeatable when more than source of codes is used or when the resource consists of mixed media (e.g., a kit resource).

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
182	CODED DATA FIELD - MEDIA TYPE	R	O
a	ISBD Media Type Code	NR	O
c	Other Coding for Media Type	R	O
2	Source	NR	MA
6	Interfield Linking Data	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2		ISBD Display Indicator
	0	Not used to generate displays
	1	Used to generate displays
	#	Information not provided, use when the field contains \$c

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 2: ISBD Display Indicator

The second indicator specifies whether this field is used to generate the ISBD Area 0 for print or other displays of the record.

### Subfields Description

#### \$a ISBD Media Type Code

Codes indicate the content form that applies to the resource, according to the provisions of ISBD for this element, and the extent of applicability of a content form to the resource described.

The subfield is 1-character in length. Not repeatable.

Subfield \$a fixed-length data elements:

Name of Data Element	Number of Characters	Character Positions
ISBD Media Type Code	1	0

#### \$c Other Coding for Media Type

A code for a source of codes other than ISBD. For example, codes from Term and Code List for RDA Media Type (<http://www.loc.gov/standards/valuelist/rdamedia.html>), defined for use in MARC21. Repeatable.

#### \$2 Source

Source of the code used in \$c. Mandatory if \$c is used. Not repeatable.

#### \$6 Interfield Linking Data

This subfield contains information allowing the field to be linked for processing purposes to other fields in the record. (See section 3.13 Interfield Linking Data, 3 Format structure).

The link to field 181 – Coded data Field – Content Form is used to generate a display for ISBD Area 0 when the resource is of a mixed media.

## Notes on Field Contents

If a textual form of the media type designation is desired use field 203, preferably in addition to field 182. In that case, indicator 2 should be set to 0 in field 182.

Codes may not correspond exactly to text display used in field 203. What is displayed by any system will be a local decision.

## \$a/0 ISBD Media Type Code

1-character position contains a code indicating the media type of the resource according to the stipulations of ISBD for this element.

a	audio
b	electronic
c	microform
d	microscopic
e	projected
f	stereographic
g	video
m	multiple media
n	unmediated
z	other media

## Related Fields

181 CODED DATA FIELD: CONTENT FORM	
203 CONTENT FORM AND MEDIA TYPE	This field corresponds to the ISBD Content Form and Media Type Area. If the system cannot display information from coded data field 181 and 182, the information can be given in plain text in field 203.

## Examples

EX 1
181#1\$ab4\$bcb2d##
182 #1\$an
Coded information for specifying the Media type of a tactile map. The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 181. The example represents the ISBD Area 0: <i>Image (cartographic ; still ; 2-dimensional ; tactile) : unmediated.</i>
EX 2
181 #1\$ad4\$bbxx###
182 #1\$aa
Coded information specifying the ISBD Media type of an audio CD; The coded data are used to generate the ISBD Area 0 displays, along with field 181. The example represents the ISBD Area 0: <i>Music (performed) : audio.</i>

## History

2016	New field.
2023	Text edit.

## 183 CODED DATA FIELD: TYPE OF CARRIER

### Field Definition and Scope

This field contains coded data specifying the type of carrier of the resource being described.

Repeatable when more than one source of codes is used, or when several types of carrier are associated with different types of media within the resource.

### Subfields & Occurrence

Field/Subfield	Field/Subfield Name	Repeatability	Occurrence
183	CODED DATA FIELD – TYPE OF CARRIER	R	O
a	Type of Carrier Code	R	O
2	Source	NR	O
6	Interfield Linking Data	R	O
8	Materials Specified	R	O

### Indicators

Indicator	Value	Description
1	#	blank (not defined)
2		Display Indicator
	0	Not used to generate displays
	1	Used to generate displays
	#	Information not provided

### Indicators Description

#### Indicator 2: Display Indicator

Indicates whether the agency providing the record would use the data in this field to automatically generate the type of carrier in textual form.

### Subfields Description

#### \$a Type of Carrier Code

A coded value specifying the type of carrier applying to the resource, according to the provisions of the system specified in subfield \$2. Repeatable when several types of carrier, associated with the same media type, are present in the resource.

#### \$2 Source

Source of the code used in \$a. Not repeatable.

#### \$6 Interfield Linking Data

This subfield contains information allowing the field to be linked for processing purposes to other fields in the record. (See section 3.13 Interfield Linking Data, 3 Format structure).

#### \$8 Materials Specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies. Repeatable.

### Notes on Field Contents

If a textual form of the type of carrier designation is desired use field 283, preferably in addition to field 183. In that case, indicator 2 should be set to 0 in field 183.

UNIMARC bibliographic 1XX fields provide most of the type of carrier designation coded information but, alternatively, the list of code values used in MARC21 for RDA carrier types could be used (see <http://www.loc.gov/standards/valuelist/rdacarrier.html>). For RDA carrier types use “rdacarrier” in \$2.

## Related Fields

182 CODED DATA FIELD: MEDIA TYPE	This field corresponds to the media type element of the ISBD Area 0. It can be combined with field 181 to generate automatically the ISBD Area 0 for print or other displays of the record.
115 CODED DATA FIELD: VISUAL PROJECTIONS, VIDEO RECORDINGS AND MOTION PICTURES	
116 CODED DATA FIELD: GRAPHICS	
117 CODED DATA FIELD: THREE-DIMENSIONAL ARTEFACTS AND REALIA	
120 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – GENERAL	
121 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	
124 CODED DATA FIELD: CARTOGRAPHIC RESOURCES – SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION ANALYSIS	
126 CODED DATA FIELD: SOUND RECORDINGS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	
130 CODED DATA FIELD: MICROFORMS – PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	
135 CODED DATA FIELD: ELECTRONIC RESOURCES	
140 CODED DATA FIELD: ANTIQUARIAN – GENERAL	
141 CODED DATA FIELD: ITEM SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES	
283 CARRIER TYPE	This field holds textual data pertaining to the type of carrier type of the resource.

## Examples

EX 1a
183 #1\$anc\$2rdacarrier
Coded information for specifying the carrier type “volume” (value: nc) according to Term and Code List for RDA Carrier Types (as indicated in subfield \$2). Indicator 2 has been set to 1 (“Used to generate displays”). Field 283 is not present.
EX 1b
183 #0\$anc\$2rdacarrier
283 ##\$cvolume\$2rdacarrier
Coded information for specifying the carrier type “volume” (value: nc) according to Term and Code List for RDA Carrier Types (as indicated in subfield \$2). Indicator 2 has been set to 0 (“Not used to generate displays”). Field 283 is present.
EX 2
183 #1\$8main part\$asd\$2rdacarrier
183 #1\$8liner notes\$anb\$2rdacarrier

Coded information for specifying the carrier types “audio disc” (value: sd) and “sheet” (value: nb) according to Term and Code List for RDA Carrier Types (as indicated in subfield \$2). The carrier type “audio disc” applies to the main part of the resource, whereas “sheet” applies to accompanying textual material (as mentioned in \$8). Indicator 2 has been set to 1 (“Used to generate displays”). Field 283 is not present.

## EX 3

The resource is comprised of a printed score and a video DVD. The cataloguing agency considers the DVD to be the main part of the resource. Both parts have different media types. There are two options:

## EX 3a

181 #1\$6z03\$ad#\$baxxe##

181 #1\$6z04\$ab#\$bba2ae#

181 #1\$cntm\$2rdacontent

181 #1\$ctdi\$2rdacontent

182 #1\$6z03\$an

182 #1\$6z04\$ag

182 #1\$6z01\$cn\$2rdamedia

182 #1\$6z02\$cv\$2rdamedia

183 #1\$6z01\$anc\$2rdacarrier

183 #1\$6z02\$avd\$2rdacarrier

215 ##\$a1 score (72 pages)\$d31 cm

215 ##\$a1 videodisc\$cDVD video, sound\$d4 3/4 in

Option 1: The data are carried only in coded form. Fields 182 (Media Type) are present both with ISBD and RDA coded values. Note the use of \$6 subfields (linking number 01 and 02) to link the 183 fields to the relevant 182 fields.

## EX 3b

181 #0\$ad#\$baxxe##

181 #0\$ab#\$bba2ae#

181 #0\$cntm\$2rdacontent

181 #0\$ctdi\$2rdacontent

182 #0\$an

182 #0\$ag

182 #0\$6z01\$cn\$2rdamedia

182 #0\$6z02\$cv\$2rdamedia

183 #0\$6z01\$anc\$2rdacarrier

183 #0\$6z02\$avd\$2rdacarrier

203 ##\$6z01\$amusic\$bnotated\$bvisual\$unmediated

203 ##\$6z02\$aimage\$bmoving\$btwo-dimensional\$baural\$bvisual\$video

215 ##\$a1 score (72 pages)\$d31 cm

215 ##\$a1 videodisc\$cDVD video, sound\$d4 3/4 in

283 ##\$6z01\$avolume\$2rdacarrier

283 ##\$6z02\$avideodisc\$2rdacarrier

Option 2: the data are carried both in coded and textual forms. Indicators 2 in 18- fields set to 0.

## History

2016	New field.
------	------------